



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08232706 9

A FEATURE
IN
SOUTH AFRICAN FRONTIER LIFE,
BASED
UPON THE WANDERINGS OF A FRONTIER FAMILY,
BUT EMBRACING
A COMPLETE RECORD
OF
THE KAFIR WAR
OF
1850—1851.

BY M. B. HUDSON,
A RESIDENT IN A FRONTIER FAMILY.

VOL I.

Port Elizabeth:
JOHN PATERSON, CONSTITUTION HILL.

1852.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

417931

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
R 1908 L

DEDICATION.

To W. M. BOWKER, Esq.

DEAR SIR,

AS A MARK OF ESTEEM FOR YOUR CHARACTER,

IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE VALUABLE INFORMATION

YOU HAVE SO READILY BESTOWED ;

AND, AS A FAVOURABLE OPPORTUNITY TO THANK YOU FOR MANIFOLD

ACTS OF KINDNESS ;

THIS EFFORT TO PORTRAY

THE PRESENT MOST LAMENTABLE STRUGGLE IN THE LAND

OF YOUR ADOPTED HOME,

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED TO YOU BY

YOUR TRULY OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.

CRAIGIE BURN,

Somerset East.

PREFACE.

TO THE COLONIAL PUBLIC.

IN introducing the following pages to the notice of colonial readers, the author can have but few remarks to offer. He feels that to make comment upon events transacting before their eyes would be presumptuous in any but an Old Colonist ; but he sincerely hopes that his effort to produce a truthful and unbiassed "Record of the Present Times" will meet their approbation.

TO THE DISTANT READER,

Who may take up this little book, (most probably for amusement,) he would say that he has endeavoured to make the incidents it contains as light as circumstances would admit of, and (without departure from truth) to render deplorable events in some measure interesting. Many of them may be unacquainted with the position of their fellow-colonists, as connected with the indigenous

tribes of this country ; and, for such, although some faithful accounts of this colony may have reached their hands, a plain unvarnished sketch may still be necessary to enable their imagination to follow on with the scenes and characters depicted in this volume.

Without apology, then, the author submits to such distant readers the following simple historical sketch of the colony and its inhabitants.

Every narrative or history of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope will properly commence with the landing of Van Riebeck and the Dutch in 1652.

The Hottentots and Bosjesmans were then the proprietors of the soil, from the Cape to beyond the seat of the present war. About the same time as the Dutch advanced northward from the Cape, a race of savages, from whom are descended the Kafirs of the present day, made inroads from the north downward. One of these bodies, named Amakosæ, wrested from the Hottentots the country situated between the Keiskamma and the Kei Rivers, which is now the seat of 'the present war', and under the title of 'British Kaffraria.' By this double advance upon them, the Hottentots, exterminated on the one side, and enslaved on the other, became extinct as a nation, and dispersed as vagabonds over the face of the earth.

Here it is proper just to mention the few leading chronological events of the Cape of Good Hope.

Taken by the English in 1795 ;—restored to the Dutch in 1802 ;—it again became the property of England in 1806 ; and all right and title to it were finally given up by the government of the Netherlands in 1815. This brings us down to the date more particularly of consequence to the present purpose of the author, the landing of the first British Settlers in 1820, to colonize that part of the frontier, situated between the Bushman's river, south-west of Graham's Town, and the sea ; a tract of land now denominated Lower Albany."

A war had at that time just closed with the Kafir, who had, on the restoration of peace, to vacate a certain portion of land previously held by them, and thenceforth to be named 'the Neutral Territory.' This portion of land is situated between the Keiskamma, the Chumie, and the Gaga rivers on the north-east ; and the Great Fish river, up to its junction with the Baviaan's river, on the south-west. In 1827 a portion of this neutral territory was measured off and given to the Colonists, leaving the south-west boundary then, the Great Fish river, to the junction of the Kat river. Maastrom, the seat of Sir Andreas Stockenstrom, was previously taken from it in 1821.

In 1829, to continue a regular course of dates, Macomo, Gaika's eldest son, but not the *great son* attacked and murdered some 'Amatembus' or Tambookies ; another branch of the Kafir race, considered the most royal in blood, and from whom, by intermarriage, the Amakosæ head chiefs must, according to Kafir law, be descended. In this struggle between

Macomo and the Tambookies the English interfered, and Macomo was expelled the Kat river basin, a beautiful tract of country, containing fifty colonial farms, or an area of 300,000 acres, bounded by a ridge of mountains on every side, and situated between Fort Beaufort, Post Retief, and the Chumie Neck. After the expulsion of Macomo, this fertile spot of land was granted to those Hottentots, who, having a little stock, or being desirous of locating themselves, chose to congregate there for settlement. About this time the 50th Ordinance was passed, which gave the Hottentots their freedom and admitted them as British subjects and burghers. Previous to this they were obliged to get a pass to travel about the country ; and if without a master for the space of 24 hours, were liable to be taken up and confined in the tronk or prison.

To return to the Kafirs. After their expulsion from the neutral territory, they were allowed to squat on it, till, on the increase of thefts from the colony, they were summarily expelled, and their kraals or villages burnt. This state of affairs continued till 1834, when Xoxo, a petty chief, was wounded in an affray in the neutral territory, and the war of 1835 was the consequence. At the termination of this war the neutral territory was formally annexed to the colony by Sir B. D'Urban, then Governor ; who also took possession of the whole country as far north as the river Kei ; the territory between that river and the Keiskamma being denominated 'British Kaffraria' ; and Sir Harry, then Colonel Smith, was appointed to carry out a similar

system to that which was in force before this present war.

Shortly after the establishment of this system, Sir Andreas Stockeustrom returned from England, as Lieutenant Governor of the Eastern Province ; the first who had ever held such appointment. The D'Urban system was immediately overthrown ; and what was termed 'the Glenelg Policy' introduced. By this fresh treaty the Kafirs had restored to them, not only British Kaffraria, but the neutral territory up to the Great Fish river, at its junction with the Kat river, which stream it followed up to the town of Fort Beaufort, the neck of land upon which the town is built being alone reserved. Repeated memorials from the inhabitants of the Eastern districts soon caused the abandonment of office by Sir Andreas Stockenstrom ; and Lieutenant-Colonel Hare succeeded to the appointment of Lieut. Governor of the Eastern Province.

The murders and robberies committed during the administration of the Glenelg Policy were most daring and outrageous ; and, under cover of "irreclaimable list,"* the Kafirs were able to plunder almost with impunity. The Colonial Government bore with them till endurance was no longer tolerable ; and it was not till after they had refused to fulfil the conditions even of these easy treaties, and had taken up arms against the Lieutenant

* All stolen property, if not herded by an armed herdsman, or kraaled of a night, or not traced within six hours after the time of being stolen, were put down on "The Irreclaimable List," and became the property of the Kafir thieves by the Government.

Governor, that Sir Peregrine Maitland declared war against them.

At the close of this war, in 1847, the Neutral Territory was again taken from the Kafirs, together with a small wedge of land situated between the Chumie and Gaga Rivers, the former as the main stream being now taken as the boundary.

It is necessary now to trace, during these past years, the history of the Amatembus or Tambookies.

In 1824 or 1825, Bawana, a Tambookie Chief, with his tribe, was brought by the Colonists, Messrs. G. Rennie and C. Muller, from the Bashee, a river beyond the Kei, to the Klip Plaats River, on the North-Eastern Frontier ; this tribe was shortly after followed by others, driven from their country by the Fetcani.† Such migrations continued for some years, till their original country was almost desolated. In 1846, the Tambookie Chief, Mapassa, joined the Gaikas in war against the English, as a punishment for which act, a portion of his country was taken from him ; but more than sufficient was still left for all his grazing and agricultural purposes.

By such brief notice we have now all the Kafir tribes in position at the end of the war of 1847 ; and may proceed to review the three years previous to the present outbreak in 1850, as under a system similar to that of Sir Ben-

† A Robber Tribe driven from their country, who would, had they not been prevented by the British Government, in a very short time have exterminated the Kafirs, who then possessed no guns.

jamin D'Urban, revived by Sir Harry Smith, and administered by him as Governor.

Firstly.—Taking the northern line of front—the district of Victoria. This tract of land is what was in 1819, ‘neutral territory’; afterwards, under the Glenelg Policy, “ceded territory”; during which latter time, the Kafirs held it on sufferance, till it was utterly confiscated at the end of the war of 1847. It then took its present name of Victoria. Parts of this territory were sold during the year 1849, and it is upon the sale of this land that certain organs of the English press have tried to fix this war. In front of this district, on the line, were placed the Fingoes, the remnants of broken up Kafir tribes, whom, Sir Benjamin D'Urban finding in the war of 1835 as “dogs” (to use the current expression) amongst the Kafirs, took under his protection, and admitted into the colony, giving them grants of land; and, most truly indeed have they shewn themselves deserving of such protection, by serving us in arms this war.

On the other side of the boundary line were, firstly, the Amakunukubi: a small tribe, of which Pato is chief; he occupied the territory adjacent to the sea. The port of the Buffalo (East London) is situated in his location; therefore, his alliance must be considered to have been most valuable to us. Next to Pato, westward, is the location of the Slambie tribe, of which Siwana is legitimate head chief, but Umhala the recognized one. Seyolo, the proclaimed traitor, belongs to this tribe; and Umhala, though professedly friendly, has been

wavering throughout. Next, towards the west, were Gaikas ; the tribe who commenced the war on the agitation of Sandilli, the royal chief, by Sutu, the Tambookie mother. To this tribe belongs Macomo, Gaika's eldest son, the most determined and systematic warrior that the Kafirs have.

Turning now the boundary line, which has been proceeding from east to west, over Gaika's Kop, to the northward ; and turning to our own front, we come upon Fort Beaufort and the Kat River settlement, and farther on to Whittlesea, and the location of Kama, who may truly be designated the only Christianized Kafir chief. He is the brother of Pato, and has through this war done essential service in the Whittlesea struggles : his men have fought with the Fingo levies, and his son, Samuel Kama, has acted by appointment as Lieut. in his force.

More to the westward, on our side, is the forfeited territory of the Tambookies, now the district of Albert ; and, opposed to our whole line, are the Amatembus or royal race of Kafirs, of whom Mapassa (since dead) was acknowledged chief. This tribe broke out into hostilities as will be seen at the storming of Whittlesea.

Passing over British Kaffraria, we come to the River Kei, beyond which is the territory of the Amagalekas ; their chief, Kreli. This chief belongs to the Amakosæ, and is acknowledged by the Kafirs as paramount chief of all Kafirland. At the end of this volume he has not been proclaimed hostile ; his conduct, therefore, must be left to each reader to form his own judgment thereon.

Northward of Kreli and the River Bashee are the Amapondas ; their chief, Faku ; of whom nothing need be said beyond the slight mention made of him in the following pages.

A classification of the Tribes may be thus made :—

THE AMAKOSÆ.

		The Amagalekas, Chief— <i>Kreli</i> .	
British Subjects.	{	The Gaikas, „	<i>Sandilli.</i>
		The Slambies, „	<i>Umhala.</i>
		The Amakunugubi, „	<i>Pato.</i>
		The Amatembus or Tambookies „	<i>Mapassa.</i>
		The Amapondas, „	<i>Faku.</i>

The other chiefs mentioned throughout “The Feature” are of minor note, and call for no observation. Macomo and Seyolo have been remarked upon.

Now as to the specific import of the term—British Subjects :—

After the war of 1847, when British Kaffraria was re-annexed, the tribes inhabiting it, though allowed to maintain their rights of grazing, (spots alone being taken from the territory for the site of King William's Town, previously established by Sir B. D'Urban, and other military purposes,) were to be ruled by British authority ; a measure intended to counteract the power and * horrible practices of the chief ; and, British

* Witchcraft, &c. &c.

officers were appointed to adjudicate over them. These officers were,—

Col. McKinnon, *Chief Commissioner.*

Capt. McClean, *Slambie do.*

C. Brownlee, Esq. *Gaika do.*

A Kafir Police was also enrolled under British officers ; who were—

Capt. Davies and } *1st Division.*
Subalterns,

Capt. Owen and } *2nd Division.*
Subalterns,

This Police was to carry out the laws under the Commissioners—to trace all stolen cattle or property to the different kraals or villages—to demand restitution and fine—and apprehend all offenders.

That this system worked well will admit of no contradiction ; and the officers of the Police placed implicit confidence in the sincerity of their native force ; even, in event of war, till, after the first blow had been struck, and the desertion commenced the same night ; and there is little doubt that the police only remained thus long to lead McKinnon's division into the gorge of the Keiskama Hoek. In times of peace they were a most efficient corps, but let the question be asked !—Is it likely that they will fight with the white man against their own relatives and friends ?

It is not the author's wish to enter upon the different policies that this unfortunate country has witnessed in failure ; but this much must be acknowledged,—That could the power of the chiefs have been broken, or kept

in check, the Frontier Colonists would never have grumbled at the working of Sir Harry Smith's "system." But, alas ! the love of a Kafir for his chief amounts almost to veneration, and nothing (it is now thought) but an overawing force, to act upon the first stir of agitation, could restrain the power of these heathen kings.

It remains now but to classify the various lines of Forts or Military Posts for reference in reading the volume.

Lines of Posts established before 1820,—

Fort Beaufort, On the Kat River—since be-
come a town.

Fort Willshire, On the Keiskamma River.

Fort Brown—Old and }
New Kafir Drift, } On the Great Fish River.

Lines of Posts established in 1835,—

Tarka Post, }
Klaas Smit's River do. } On the North-Eastern
Frontier.

Botha's Post, }
Howse's Post, } On the Kat River.

Fort Armstrong, }
Elands Post, } Kat River Settlement.
Blinkwater Post, }

Two Mancazana Posts, }
On two Mancazana Rivers,
Branches of the Konap & Kat

Post Relief, At the source of the Konap.

Double Drift, }
Committees, } On the Great Fish River.
Trumpeters, }

Fort Peddie, } Twelve miles inland of Great Fish River, on direct road from Graham's Town to King Wm.'s Town.

*Lines of Posts established in British Kaffraria
in the year 1835,—*

Fort Hare,	On the Chumie River.
Fort Cox, Line Drift,	} On the Keiskamma River.
Fort White,	On the Debe River.
Fort Murray,	On a sprout of the Buffalo do.
Fort Warden,	Near the Kei River.
Fort Wellington,	On the Gonube River.
Post Victoria,	} Near the Chumie, established about 1843.
Fort Grey,	At the Buffalo Mouth in 1846
Fort Pato,	On the Golah Heights in 1851

To explain which of the Posts have been kept up, or which abandoned, would be too tedious and unnecessary, as the specification of them at all is merely to act as a place of reference for those mentioned throughout "The Feature."

The author now having done his best to sketch out as prominent a simple history of the Colony, and the Native Tribes, as space permitted, introduces his Distant Readers to his "Feature in South African Frontier Life," and truly hopes that they may find pleasure in the perusal thereof.

CRAIGIE BURN,
Somerset East.

C O N T E N T S.

PART I.

PAGE.

The Introduction. — Recollections of the Past.— The First Rumour of approaching War.—The News of the Press.—The Prophet.—The state of the Country.—Letters from a Neighbour.— The Archdeacon's Sermon.— The Prepara- tions.—The Trek.—Glen Avon and the Moun- tain ascent.	1-22
--	-------------

PART II.

Description of Craigie Burn.—Governor's arrival
at King William's Town.—Meeting of the
Gaika Chiefs.—The Governor's guarantee of
security.—His return to Cape Town.—Our
Shearing House Home.—A visit to the Glen
Avon Waterfall.—Our return to our farm.—
The scourge of the Locusts.—Fresh Rumours
of War.—Official Reports of the first open acts
of opposition.—Feeling of the Country.—Gene-
ral Trek.—Our return to Craigie Burn.—Re-
ported improvement in the aspect of affairs.

—Great meeting of Farmers. — Governor's second arrival at King William's Town.—His Proclamation. — Deputation from Oliphant's Hoek.—Advice to "sit still."—Meeting of the Slambies.—Meeting of the Gaikas.—Sandilli and Anta proclaimed outlaws,—Military preparations.—The state of suspense.—Mackinnon's despatch.—Attack upon the Troops.—Proclamation of Martial Law.—Remarks thereon.—Desertion of Kafir Police.—Plunder of Birt's Mission Station.—Massacre of Military Settlers.—Attack upon Alice.—State of the Towns.—Governor hemmed in at Fort Cox.—General Somerset's attempt to open communication with him.—Distressing Retreat.—Extirmination Proclamation.—Hermanus proclaimed Traitor.—Offer of pardon to his Hottentot followers.—A glance at our Home.—General Colonial News. — Abandonment of Craigie Burn.	23-60
--	-------

PART III.

Departure from Craigie Burn.—Seyolo proclaimed Traitor and Burghers called out.—Hermanus' villanies and death.—Attack on Fort White.—General News.—The Sporting Club.—Desertion of Cape Corps at Line Drift.—The Friendly Chiefs.—Description of the Village of Somerset. — Specimen of the Kaga distress.—The Trek, with description of Graaff-Reinet.—Attack on Fort Hare.—Disaffection at Armstrong and Shilo.—Further trek to Glen Tavis and Modder Fontein.—General News.—Pringle's attack on Rebel Hottentots.—News of the Volunteer Corps.—Second Pro-

clamation to call out Burghers.—Spirit of the Press.—Introductory Military movements to throw in supplies.—Terrific fighting at Whittlesea.—The Chief Kama.—State of Oliphant's Hoek and the Zuurberg.—Disaffection at Theopolis.—The Rangers.—McKinnon and Somerset's patrol up the Chumie Hoek..... 61-83

PART IV.

The Volunteer Corps.—Camp at Pringle's.—State of the Country.—Movement from Bosch Fontein to relieve Post Retief.—Smith's Laager.—Spirited skirmish in the Blinkwater.—Retreat of the Rebels.—Arrival of Graaff-Reinet Burghers.—Commandant Bowker's visit to General Somerset.—His return.—Commandant Currie's arrival.—The movement to and from Post Retief.—Transactions of the 22nd February.—The taking of Armstrong.—Formation of Burghers Post.—Descriptions of Eland's Post and Philipton.—The Missionaries.—General Somerset's report.—Patrol up the Chumie Hoek.—Remarks upon the clearing out of Kat River.—General move to Fort Hare and disembodiment of the Volunteer Force.—Glance beyond Orange River.—Desperate contest with Tambookies.—Mr. Cole's movement on and retreat from Morosi.—The Commandant Joubert.—The Shilo Armistice reviewed.—Admirable conduct of the Moravian Missionaries.—The authors of the peace declaration.—The Governor's Proclamation thereon.—The taking of Shiloh.—Successful movement of the Whittlesea force into Tambookieland.—McKinnon, s patrols to provision the Forts.—Victory over

the Enemy.—Other patrol to Buffalo Poort.— Extensive desertion in the Cape Corps.—So- merset's Address to his Soldiers.—Graham's Town and other Memorials for Investigation of the Hottentot Rebellion.—Narrow escape of Mr. Gilbert.—Murderous attack in De Bruin's Poort.—The Rangers' endeavours.—The Go- vernor in field.—Report of his movements.— Death of Brownlee. — Memorial from Mr. Pringle and others for investigation of false depositions.—Major Donovan's victory over the Tambookies.—Patrol under Major Wilmot.— General News.	84-112
---	--------

PART V.

The Month April.—Kreli's message to Umhala and Pato.—Pato's good conduct.—Two Englishmen killed by Hottentot Bandits on Queen's Road. Attack on Fort Brown.—Patrol to Buffalo Poorts.—Glance at Fort Hare.—Attack on Eiland's Post.—General Somerset's movement in consequence.—Mr. Renton's visit to Gra- ham's Town.—The burning in effigy.—The Committee.—The Meeting.—The Questions. —Mr. Stevenson's Letter.—Mr. Renton's accu- sation against the Burghers.—Mr. Pringle's Correspondence thereon.—Mr. Renton's flight from Graham's Town and reception at the Bay. —Examination of Evidence in Mr. Renton's case.—Captain Tylden's movements.—Battle of Imvani.—McKinnon and Eyre's patrol.— Death of Adjutant Fletcher.—Major Wilmot's patrol.—McKinnon in Amatola.—Wilmot in Division.—The Court Martial.—Colonial News for the Month.—Domestic Affairs.—Description of Modder Fontein.—Return to Craigie Burn.	113-137
---	---------

PART VI.

The Months of May and June.—English Despatches. Spirit of the English Press.—Mr. Renton at Cape Town.—His Calumny against the Wesleyans.—The Hottentot Rebels.—Detection of Plot at Salem.—Capture of some of Mr Casting's Murderers.—Completion of patrol in Amatola.—Major Wilmot at Fort Wilshire.—Patrol to the Bontabok Flats.—Reported message to Kreili.—Removal of Gaika herds.—Kafir orders to winter in the Colony.—Macomo in Blinkwater.—General Somerset's movements against him.—Major Wilmot clears Debe Drift.—McKinnon provisions the Forts. Bivouacks in Wolf River Bed.—Major Wilmot makes diversion.—On the system of patrolling. Colonial Losses.—Spirited surprise in Kap River Bush.—Bad News from the N.E. Front. King William's Town Mail cut off.—Murder in De Bruins.—Attempt on Captain McClean. Theopolis Insurrection.—Rangers attack on the wagons.—Death of Field-Cornet Grey.—Movement of Troops on Karraa.—Escape of Rebels. Their communication with Oliphant's Hoek. Conduct of Theopolis Hottentots before the Insurrection.—Patrols from Head-Quarters to cut off retreat.—Review of the proceedings.—Memorial from Graham's Town Committee of Safety on the state of the Country.—Governor's reply.—Distress in the Kaga.—Death of Field-Cornet Bouwer.—Murder of Mr. Whiting.—Gallant defence on Great Fish River Rand.—Death of Mr. Dyason.—Attack upon Ensign Gill's patrol.—The Rangers.—Burning of Hottentot Huts at Graham's Town.—Bad account

from N.E. Front. —The Commandant Joseph Read. The Levies object to take the field.
The Governor frightens them..... 133-164

PART VII.

The Months July and August.—The combined operations on Amatola.—Extensive plunder of Cattle at Whittlesea.—In what state the War and the Country.—Gallant affray on the Fish River Raud.—Bright piece of valour in Lower Albany.—Patrol to the Karraa.—Highway Murders on the Koonap Hill.—Death of Mr. Impey and others.—Loss of life in Fort Brown patrol.—General Somerset at old Golah Post and Waterkloof.—Five patrols from Headquarters.—Gaika Cattle found in Umhala's territory.—Fight at Alice.—Victory in Tambookieland.—English News.—Messrs. Owen and Hogg.—Reward for apprehension of Jan Pockbass.—Other attack on Queen's Road. Two Military patrols.—Stratagem of Colonel Eyre.—Gallant encounter in the Kowie.—Why do not the Burgliers turn out.—Successful patrol in the Winterberg.—Second Memorial from Graham's Town Board of Defence.... Governor's reply.... Further address from the Board.... Governor's reply.... Col. Eyre marches on Bathurst. Skirmishes of two minor Military patrols.... Five days operations in Fish River Bush.... State of the Country.... First Division inactive. Macomo in Waterkloof.... Tidings from Bavian's River.... Narrow escape of Mr. Pringle. Accounts from Whittlesea.... Kreli professes humility.... State of affairs in the Sovereignty. ... 165-183

PART VIII.

The Month of September....Domestic Occurrences.	
Patrols from Craigie Burn....The Field-Cornet	
Bouwer....Colonel Fordyce attacked by Kafirs.	
...Colonel Burn's patrol to Committees....Com-	
combined movement on Fish River Bush....Serious	
loss of Troops....Death of Captain Oldham ...	
Spirited affair with patrol under Col. Eyre....	
The Forces unite and revisit the scene of	
action. Remarks on the Governor's despatch	
and the result of the movement....The state of	
the War....Desertion of General Somerset's	
Hottentot Servants....Replot against Graham's	
Town....Its Demonstration....Alarm at Cra-	
dock....The Kafirs attack Turvey's Post in	
Tarka....The Cradock Burgher Corps....Go-	
vernment Sales of recaptured Stock....Deplora-	
ble loss of Property from the farm of Burnt	
Kraal....Death of the Proprietor's Son....	
General lull....Vague Rumours of increasing	
outburst....The Birkenhead steams with de-	
spatches to England.	189-202

 MINOR PIECES.

FRAGMENT I.—Bachelor's Life on a Sheep Farm.	202-212
FRAGMENT II.—On Choosing a Wife, a Sequel to	
Bachelor's Life.	213-220

FRAGMENT III.—A Bachelor's Soliloquy ; or, a Dream of Married Life.	221-226
A Bachelor's Lament over a Broken Pipe.	227-229
NOTES TO FEATURE,.....	233-270

A FEATURE IN SOUTH AFRICAN FRONTIER LIFE.

PART I.

THE INTRODUCTION.—RECOLLECTIONS OF THE PAST.—THE FIRST
RUMOURS OF APPROACHING WAR.—THE NEWS OF THE PRESS.—
THE PROPHET.—THE STATE OF THE COUNTRY.—LETTERS FROM
A NEIGHBOUR.—THE ARCHDEACON'S SERMON.—THE PREPARA-
TIONS.—THE TREK.—GLEN AVON AND THE MOUNTAIN ASCENT.

SOME author of note, I forget now his name,
Has wisely remarked, 'tis a hazardous game
That all have to play who on Frontier soil
Take up their abode for the scene of their toil.
They may plough and may sow, farm in cattle or sheep,
And grow wealthy in stock, or abundantly reap ;
And years may roll on bringing plenty and peace ;
But their tenure is held on precarious lease :
For they never can tell when the fruits of their labours
May be snatched from their hands by their pillaging neigh-
bours.

On the slightest report of the borderers stirring,
'Tis immediately feared their intention is warring :
Then alarm and perplexity reign o'er the land,
And 'tis hard to decide or to flee or to stand.
Some disregard Rumour until 'tis too late
To make safe their retreat from the threatening fate ;

Whilst others make stand, in the hopes of protecting
Each other by numbers in bodies collecting.
All alike are in doubt how much credit they ought
To give to the many-tongued prophet Report :
None like to be first in the van of retreat,
But wavering, more information await.
It is but the few who have heart to remove
Their stock in good time, ere necessity prove
Too urgent a driver—when danger is near,
More haste must be made than consistent with care ;
And great be the sacrifice e'en at the best,
And the folly of waiting with sorrow expressed.
Thus much have I said ere proceeding to draw
“ A Picture from Life 'mid such Rumours of War.”
The scene will be laid in South African clime ;
Eighteen hundred and fifty's the date of the time ;
And the persons who under description will come
Are a Frontier Family leaving their home.
Only four years have passed since a former occasion
Compelled them to flee from a Kafir invasion ;
To which now in passing I slightly allude,
How in laager * encamped they most gallantly stood,
Till, outnumbered by hundreds, they found 'twould be vain,
Any longer their dangerous post to maintain.
The present proprietor, into whose hand,
The farm has since passed, was then one of the band
Of but twenty in number, who boldly drove back
Many hundreds of Kafirs who came to attack,
As they afterwards heard, with the purpose to kill
Every soul there encamped with a merciless will.
Though successful that once with the loss of one friend,
'Twould be madness, they felt, on their strength to depend ;
For assistance to Government then they applied,
And when, from that quarter, all hope was denied,

* See note (1.)

The only course left that appeared to be right,
For their families' sake, was immediate flight :
Through the dangers surrounding they fearlessly trekked,
Nor the enemy once their small numbers attacked ;
But great was the loss they sustained in their stock,
As they moved through the country protecting their flock.
More haste than good speed was required to escape
From the savages' clutches who hung on their wake.
It is but two months since their fortification
Was razed to the ground, to commence reparation
Of damages done when the homestead was fired
By the Kafirs as soon as their party retired.
To a question I broached, of " How long will it be,
Ere you need it once more ?" quick replied Mr. B.,
" Oh ! never again ; not an hour will I stay ;
When the Kafirs are coming I'll hasten away :
Twice already I've fought, and have found to my cost,
That there's naught to be gained, but a deal to be lost."
How little we thought as we talked o'er the past,
That the time for such trek* was approaching us fast !
The walls of one building were scarcely replenished.
The beams but just fixed, and the roof yet unfinished,
When, early one morning, a neighbouring Boer †
With ominous tidings rode up to our door.
It was on the twenty-eighth day of September,
That we had the first news, if I rightly remember :
He told us a kinsman had sent him up word
Of a caution he'd lately received from a herd,
To remove with his stock, as he'd very good reason
To think that the Kafirs were plotting invasion.
This was all we then heard, but it caused a surprise,
And was food for astonishment, doubt, and surmise.
It was known to be true such reports were astir,
But no one had dreamt of so speedy a war :

* See note (2.)

† See note (3.)

Besides, from the drought that so long had set in,
 More severe than the colonists ever had seen,
 It was thought that the natives were greatly distressed,
 And would never show fight while with hunger oppressed,
 When the day for the news of the press had come round,
 It appeared the report little credit had found ;
 But still, the experienced sufferers said,
 When reviewing the past, there was reason to dread,
 From the fact that in previous wars information
 Of similar sort was the first intimation
 They always had had of a Kafir invasion,
 Which, if they neglected till war had begun,
 Ere the certainty came all their stock would be gone,
 Such as held these opinions were on the alert,
 And, packing their wagons, prepared for a start ;
 Their cattle collected, some onward were driven ;
 And all kept at hand for the order when given.
 Fresh news from the neighbours was anxiously sought,
 And rumours of war from all quarters were brought.
 Yet still all the Government officers wrote,
 Without apprehension that war would break out ;
 They affirmed that the country was quiet, and said,
 That the rumors were all in the Colony bred.
 Many natives who'd served in our country for years
 Were now sent in as spies o'er their kindred's affairs,
 And the news they brought out tended all to occasion
 Belief that they were meditating invasion.
 It appeared that a Prophet* had sprung from the dead,
 Whose omnipotent powers o'er the country had spread ;
 And so great was their heathenish infatuation,
 That hundreds were flocking from every location
 To see " The Great Doctor," to hear and believe
 All the wonders he preached as about to achieve.
 From the depths of the sea, where his Deity dwelt,
 He told them he'd come to restore them the veld †

* See note (4.)

† Veld (pronounced Felt)—Country.

They had formerly lost, and extend to the West
Their country to where the sun sinketh to rest.
He would heal all their sick ; with a wave of the hand,
He had power to make the wild animal stand :
Ere it scarcely were sown too, their corn should be ripe,
And the rays of the sun afford light for their pipe.
Should he work out his purpose by earthquake or fire,
Or whether their aid to make war he'd require,
He would not yet say ; they must messengers send
To their people in service, who all must attend
At a meeting he'd hold at the full of the moon,
When he'd tell them what course he'd decided upon ;
And of those who remained in the Colony after,
He should victimise all in the general slaughter.
In this state of suspense flitted many a day,
And none liked to trek from their homestead away
While of hope there remained one encouraging ray ;
And a story was current such hope to awaken,
For 'twas said that the Kafir impostor was taken ;
That the Colonel commanding had so told a Boer ;
And 'twas hoped that the cause of excitement was o'er,
But alack ! well-a-day ! it too quickly appeared,
That to capture the Prophet our Government feared ;
The officials reported there was not a doubt
That if he were taken the war would break out.
'Twixt hoping and fearing thus time passed away ;
But the anxious excitement no truth could allay ;
For all that was true as yet tended to prove
That the Kafirs were plotting some desperate move ;
And hundreds were leaving their masters' employ,
To their country recalled by that witch of a boy
Umlangeni by name,—the word *river* means,—
A beardless young scamp scarcely out of his teens,
But doubtless a tool in the hands of his Chief,
To excite through the land superstitious belief,

By which the rude savage is easily led
In the doctrines of witchcraft from infancy bred.

While awaiting to hear if the Government meant
To make any stir, or a notice be sent
To the District Field Cornets, or war be declared,
Or the matter be sifted and naught to be feared,
A letter arrived from a neighbouring friend,
Bearing news from a quarter on which to depend—
“ That a merchant well known, by express had reported,
That the Judge on his circuit from town was escorted ;
And the outposts all strengthened, armed Kafirs being seen
In round numbers of ten, in the district between
The post of Fort Brown* and old Trumpeter’s Drift,
But, as yet, there had been no report of a theft.”
“ What are we to do ?” quoth the friend who had sent,—
“ Get away while we can, or delay to repent ?”
Next we heard of patrols on the banks of Kat River †,
With a Captain commanding, precaution that never
Before had been used till the peace had been broken,
And which now appeared a significant token
That more than the Government chose to make known
Had induced preparations so palpably shown,—
And moreover a Dutchman was asked to be guide
To a party patrolling the Fish ‡ River side.
’Mid such rumours as these it was hard to believe,
That the Government officers could not perceive
Any cause for alarm, or with truth could infer
That there did not appear any danger of war.
Thus time glided on till the eleventh of October,
When again Mr. C. sent a messehger over
To his friend Mr. B., with a letter to say,
That his brother intended to trek the next day ;

* Fort Brown and Trumpeters.—Two stations on the Great Fish River ; see Introduction, on old line of posts.

† See note (5.)

‡ See note (6.)

For his Kafirs were leaving, and procrastination
He feared would engender complete desolation.—
Then woe to the trek ! when he found in the morning,
That the remnant had left him without any warning :
Besides, he alleged as a plea for retreating,
That it was not unlikely the Kafirland meeting
Might be held in the Colony, doing us brown
By the hoax of appointing “ the full of the moon.”
It then spoke of a sermon the Archdeacon had preached,
In which he our Christianlike spirit impeached ;
He pronounced that the drought, with the rumours of war.
And the scourge of the locusts, undoubtedly are
A judgment upon us of Heaven’s delivering
For neglecting so long our dark heathenish brethren.
He solicited alms to relieve their distress ;
But, so fallen our state ! few exemplified wish
By such means to atone for their Heaven-sent fate,
For but little subscription was found in the plate.
Now it is not my wish to attempt to disprove
The heavenly doctrine of brotherly love ;
And I greatly may err, but I cannot believe
Christianity calls on her sons to relieve,
Or to such an unlimited exercise carry it,
As the love of supplying a foe’s commissariat ;
And that very same judgment the rumours of war
Bids us think that the Kafirs our enemies are.
We are certainly told all our anger to smother ;
That if struck on one cheek we’re to offer the other :
But are we to aid the men plotting our ruin,
Without giving a thought to the thing we are doing.
It surely would look like a pitiful bribe,
Or insanity’s act for such end to subscribe ;
Like a fee to a priest to absolve us from sin,
When alarmed at the danger our bodies are in ;
Or an offering of fear from the death-bed repentance
Of a convict awaiting a merited sentence.

The letter concluded by wishing to know
Could his friend tell him where a poor devil could go ;
Did he happen to ken, that was out of harm's way,
Any place that on either side Somerset lay.
As preparing to answer, now quoth Mr. B.,
With this letter I issue my final decree ;
When for trekking I once have appointed a day,
Something very important shall cause a delay.
So let us determine what's best to be done !
" I'm inclined to believe it is time we were gone."
This echoed around, none could offer suggestion,
To throw any light on the difficult question.
The words were then penned, not in doubt, but with,
 sorrow,
" I shall trek from my home the day after to-morrow."
Here ended all wavering ; orders were given,
That the stock the next night to the house should be driven,
And to make preparations, all then had a warning,
To be ready to start on the following morning.
On the eve of departure I saw all the herds
Round the master collected, and heard many words
That did not require the least consideration
To guess at the purport of their conversation :
Nearly all, it appeared, were desiring to leave,
And asking for wages they had to receive :
There were many old herds 'mongst the number I saw,
Who had faithfully served through the previous war ;
And a few weeks before, ere the time of alarm,
Could scarcely indeed have been kicked off the farm.
One trusty old herd, when he could not persuade
His wife to go with us, despondingly said,
" You may take all our stock, let them die if they will,
I shall not leave the master but go with him still."
Had it not been for him, I shou'd say without doubt,
That the following morning would have found us without

Any herds,—as it was, all the kinders and vrouws *
To Kafirland went with their goats and their cows.
Three men were paid off, the rest chose to remain,
As they could not the dues of their service obtain.
On account of some few of the oxen that strayed,
The time of removal one day was delayed ;
But at length it arrived ; the fourteenth of October ;
When a deal wanted doing, the stock looking over,
And that which belonged to the herds separated ;
The horses had also to be congregated :
Which with other requirements, too trifling to mention,
Caused for many an hour a provoking detention.
At last all was ready ; the stock driven on,
And the premises ransacked ; 'twas haste to inspan.
But ere I proceed on our journey away,
I'll recount a few things that occurred on that day :
By description of which should I laughter provoke,
Do not think that our trek was considered a joke ;
In position like ours even Tapley must call
It a credit indeed to be jolly at all ;
And though many a laugh was excited that day,
As the left-behind goods were secreted away,
Yet with sorrowful visages, seated apart,
At times might be seen as if grieved to the heart,
The heads of the family, dwelling no doubt,
On the cause that occasioned such thorough turn-out.
As a party concerned, I must here introduce
Yon to Allen, a person of very great use ;
A thorough-bred tar from the siege of Beyrout,
A shipwright by trade, no professor of truth,
But amusing withal, having traversed the world
Where the flag of the British is ever unfurled.
His technical terms would oft merriment raise,
As he spoke of his actions in nautical phrase ;

* Vrouws (pronounced Frows).—Kinders and vrouws,—women and children.

He could swear like a trooper ; do many things worse,
 Such as would not in any way beautify verse ;
 • But I'll give you one specimen how he explained
 Some trouble he had with an ox he inspanned :
 He declared " that the brute ran away with the slack,
 And broke his main brace ere he brought him to tack."
 By the strength of his arm, underground in a trice
 The grindstone was buried, dismembered the vice,
 Heavy weights stowed away as though lifting but toys,
 Swearing well all the while at the Hottentot boys.*

For the good of all persons who 're doomed to go trekking,
 I shall give a few hints on the system of packing.
 As 'tis likely, ere finished, you'll get in a flurry,
 And have many things to pack up in a hurry,
 As articles needing the greatest of care
 First attend to your glass and the crockery ware ;
 When these are secured, in soft substance enrolled,
 They will travel, as Allen would say, in the hold.
 Next have eye to your stores ; such as are in a sack,
 As it were for the market, you'll carefully pack ;
 But you must not forget as your wagon you load,
 That it is not your wish quite to starve on the road.
 I observed that our wagon in front had a chest,
 Where the stores for the journey securely might rest.
 Next select all your trunks that are equally deep,
 On the which, well arranged, all the children may sleep ;
 The cartel †, of course, you will swing in the front,
 As South African travellers mostly are wont.
 Where the household's extensive, of course 'tis required
 Two wagons to have, or else one must be hired ;
 Which in times like the present some trouble might prove,
 For our neighbours, like us, were now all on the move.

* Hottentot boys.—The Colonial expression for all coloured men is boy.

† The cartel.—A swinging bedstead.

'Tis sufficient to say then we were so supplied,
And that one was a monster unusually wide,
With so lofty a tent, seven feet in the clear.
That the whole of the chairs could be stowed away there,
Still leaving good room for the cartel to swing,
Where I made up my bed and could snugly pig in.
At the back of the wagon, for want of a trap,
Where the kettles and pots would not have a mishap,
The gate of a kraal had been dexterously swung,
And the kitchen utensils were fastened thereon :
And I must not forget here the crowded-in group,
With tails, and without *, in a queer looking coop
Of bent-over twigs interwoven with rope,
Of old hens that were now just beginning to lay,
So thought worth the trouble of bearing away,—
Who could tell but they might supply eggs by the way !
Should you room for your tables have trouble to find,
I will tell you that ours were now fastened behind,
And completed arrangements for moving away ;
The time was about one o'clock in the day.
To proceed with my tale, I must introduce here,
Mynheer V——, who had married a relative near
Of the family, and for some months had resided
On the farm, and was now I suppose being guided
By our movements in trekking, for he led the way by
His wagon containing his huis-vrouw † and baby :
Then followed our wagons ; while slowly behind,
Strided Allen along as he puffed to the wind
The fumes of tobacco, to dissipate care,
And the ills of this life soothe his spirit to bear.
Next the horses were driven by me and young M——,
Who'd his gun on his shoulder to shoot at the game
We might probably see ; he, though only thirteen,

* The Malay fowls have no tails.

† Huis Vrouw (pronounced Hūis Frow)—Wife.

With his rifle can take the most accurate aim,
And bids fair to outvie e'en a Colonist's fame.
But there was not to-day any chance by the way
To prove my assertion his skill to display.
Lastly followed the coach, in the which had a place
Mr. B—— and his wife, with four daughters and niece ;
It was drawn by four nags good and stout in the limb,
Named Pompey, and Tromp, with Old England and Jem.
My thoughts I must here for a moment let tarry
To enable your imagination to carry
Our party along o'er the picturesque ground,
By describing the features of country around.
First, I gaze on the homestead, now robbed of its life ;
All around my eye rests on mementos of strife :
There stands the old house with its tall gable ends ;
Through the space for the windows now echo the winds ;
It recalls to my mind how it is but four years
Since happiness reigned where this ruin appears ;
And its yet blackened walls seem to tell of the fate
That the buildings around in their turn but await.
On the hill in the background, now bare from the drought,
Stands a bush near to which the brave battle was fought ;
And on opposite side, gently rising the veld,
Is the place where their enemies met to consult.
These records of old seemed to speakingly hint,
“ Did you trek not away you would have to repent.”
It had once been the hope that for such devastation
When a peace was proclaimed there would be compensation ;
Committees were formed by the Government order,
To report on the losses sustained on the border ;
And claims were attested, to Government sent,
And all were buoyed up with the hope that it meant
To apportion the lands whence the foe had been driven ;
But alas ! they are sold, not one acre been given.
What can farmers now do then but flee destitution,
As they see there's no chance of the least retribution.

Now a truce to such thoughts ! let me follow the road
 As it winds up the hill from th' abandoned abode.
 To the left, looking South, the eye firstly alights
 In proximity close, on the Fish River heights,
 From which the veld falls in a thorn-studded glen,
 Or "kloof" that gives name to the farm we are on.
 Many miles to the East towereth high Gaika's Kop *,
 Where our country and Kafirland meet on its top :
 We've a view of the hills whence the source of the Chumie,
 And away to the North 's the bold range of the Kroome,
 With its forest-clad sides timbered down to the foot,
 Where the Kowie and Konap in confluence meet.
 As ascending the hill, having gained the first rise,
 Rugged Winterberg lifts up its head to the skies ;
 As he rose in his mist he first looked to my sight
 Like a giant's abode on a castle-topped height ;
 Like the " cloud-capped towers" of Shaksperian allusion,
 That must vanish away in the rack of delusion ;
 So the grandeur of Nature presented more clear,
 Soon dispelled the bold castle I'd built in the air.
 The greensward around us, now parched to a brown,
 Here resembles the pasture of Albion's down :
 For this veld the Colonial expression is " sweet" † ;
 Scarce a bush rears its head, not a tree did we greet,
 Till we came to a kloof ‡ where our party is seen
 Outspanned for the night on the farm Groen Fontein. §
 On the road up to this our first place of detention,
 There was little occurred that is worthy of mention :
 I observed, as I passed, there was one of the ewes
 That had cast off mortality left for the crows,
 At which Leeuw ||, a young dog, took it into his head,
 Not to budge from the spot till he'd thoroughly fed,

* See note (7.)

† See note (8.)

‡ See note (9.)

§ Groen Fontein (pronounced Kroon Fontane)—Green Fountain.

|| Leeuw (pronounced Loo)—Lion.

And then disinclined any farther to roam,
With satiety pressed sauntered off to his home.
Now I'll tell round the fire how our party collected,
In gypsy-like style how a meal was effected,
How the cloth was then spread on a flat piece of ground,
And how nothing was asked for that could not be found.
Take advice, my good readers ! beware lest you hunt,
In times like the present for what you most want.
We had coffee, and sugar, and bread from our store,
And a dish of cold fowl ready cooked a la Boer.
We reclined at our ease in a pic-nic-ing way,
But the watchword " All 's well " I'm not able to say,
For, worn out with fatigues he'd encountered that day,
In distress an old cock of the turkey tribe lay,
Which a young serving girl with five others had driven,
That naught to seceders be willingly given,
And that the fresh comers by no means might find,
Such abundance of delicate food left behind.
With this only exception in truth all was well ;
There was nothing occurred that 'tis needful to tell.
On an after occasion I'll dwell on the sight,
Of the cattle and sheep as they rested at night ;
I now haste on our journey, and pass to the morning,
When the business commenced as the daylight was dawning.
It now was discovered that during the night
A mare had got loose, and escaped out of sight ;
Her, V—— went to seek for ; meanwhile Mr. B——,
Mounted Tempest and rode round the country to see
Where some horses were feeding that yet were away
On this farm, and were left to be sought for to-day.
All were shortly recovered, the stock gone ahead,
And the horses inspanned, on our road we proceed.
Just at starting a Fingo * in martial array,
With gun upon shoulder, passed by on the way ;

* See note (10.)

He'd escorted a wagon to Daga* Boer's Nek
For a merchant in town, and was now going back.
This proved that the Graham's Town folk were inspired
With alarm as they thought such a caution required.
We now traversed a country where bushes abound,
And in picturesque group grace the scenery round ;
By a Dutchman's we passed, where with shearing-house full,
They were clipping away to make sure of the wool ;
And be off to the market, and pocket the gold,
Ere the ravaging wolves should come down on the fold.
Here we outspanned awhile to recruit all the stock,
And obtained a permission to water our flock.
On your patience, my readers, I will not encroach,
Telling how with a sail that belonged to the coach
Allen fixed up a shelter to keep off the sun ;
Or how it, ere finished, came down with a run :
Or how I relinquished my first occupation,
On the box of the coach how I took up my station ;
How we called on a Boer, Stoffel Gosen† by name,
Who was absent from home, but good-naturedly came
As we onward proceeded, and gave us permission,
For the night on his farm to take up our position ;
I but mention that such were the facts of the case,
In my history therefore demanding a place.
How we sat by our fire, and had plenty to eat,
'Twould be bootless I feel any more to repeat ;
I shall give then another description of sight,
How the cattle and sheep were disposed of at night.
Now imagine our wagons drawn up all abreast,
Just sufficiently wide for the horses to rest
In between ; where at eve to the wheels and the side,
To be sheltered from wind they securely are tied :

* Daga (pronounced Dāh-kǎ)—A wild herb used by the natives as tobacco.

† Gosen (pronounced Kō-sǎ).

But, as Glass recommends, ere you dish up a hare
 That you catch it—this hint was our primary care ;
 And it was with our horses no easy affair,
 For we had in our drove a most skellum young mare,
 That had never been broken or handled before.
 To their yokes now the oxen in line are made fast,
 And allowing of room for the watch to get past.
 In front may be seen on the slope of the hill,
 The rest of the cattle now tired and still ;
 Whilst the sheep in an oblong extend o'er the dell.
 On the opposite rising three watch-fires are burning,
 And herds may be seen going forth and returning,
 Till their suppers are done, when the fireside around,
 Wrapped up in their blanket they sleep on the ground.
 By ten the next morn we passed Jelliman's Inn,
 And outspanned just below on the farm Leeuw Fontein : *
 Here we stopped to get water, and ask if we might
 Make the veld of Kop Laagte † our home for the night.
 The permission was granted, we there made our stay,
 And my history takes up our journey away.
 Before us now stretches a wide-spreading plain,
 Where my thoughts for description must linger again :
 To the right, running North, is the new Cradock ‡ road ;
 It winds o'er the flat by an English abode,
 Klein Fontein §, over which in a sheltered retreat,
 We have view of Sir Andreas Stockenstrom's seat.
 Here the stream of the Kaga || comes forth from its fountain,
 And extending its course giveth name to the mountain,
 Which rises behind, picturesquely ascending,
 Its well wooded kloofs such variety blending.

* Leeuw Fontain (pronounced Loo Fontane)—Lion Fountain.

† Kop Laagte (pronounced Kop Lāhk-tā)—A hill in a valley.

‡ Cradock—A town on the N.E. Frontier.

§ Klein Fontein (pronounced Klāne Fontane)—Little Fountain.

|| The Kaga (pronounced Kāh-kā)—A tributary to the Great Fish River.

If we follow the range to the North farther in,
The eye rests on the pine-apple-topped Lichtenstein :—
The name, I believe, is of German extraction,
But I am not aware of the cause of selection.
Now to trace on our course, we next Verkens Kuil * gain,
Where we found there had been a magnificent rain :
Here we stopped for some hours, for we hailed with delight,
The appearance of green, an encouraging sight
To such as for days have been trekking about
With a flock through a country parched up with a drought.
Here we heard that the C——'s were on two days ahead,
And that when they passed there they were soaked to a thread,
So that they had to suffer the annoyance of rain,
'Twas for us to enjoy its effects on the plain,
Which had been, we now heard, very partially spread,
By a thundercloud breaking direct overhead.
As we dallied on here so well pleased with the station,
Two Dutchmen rode up, when of course conversation
Soon turned on the " To be, or not to be," question ;
And a wonder was broached with a pithy suggestion.
The wonder was what will Sir Harry Smith do
Should the danger be shown to be really untrue ?
Ought he not, like a careful and wise politician,
To take means to prevent any like repetition ?
Well sift for the grounds whence arose the report,
Then to the most stringent of measures resort ;
Give the Frontier farmers the wished satisfaction
Of feeling the Government meant their protection ?
The suggestion that followed was " Give every man
To Kaffraria a pass, there to seize what he can."
Now again we are off, with yet three hours of sun,
And with all expedition our journey push on.
As a proof of the pasture on which they had fed,
One sheep was already of Giel Siekte * dead ;

* Verkens Kuil (pronounced Ferkens Kūil)—Pigs' Hole.

† Giel Siekte (pronounced Keel Siktē)—A surfeit.

With this only disaster, but little to rue,
We proceeded till night, when we reached Quagga Koo.*
Thence our path is descending ; enclosed by high ground,
We are lost to all view of the scenery round ;
But in front on the Somerset mountain we look,
And the table-topped berg that commands Zwagers Hoek †
The Great Fish River here winding round from our left
Now crosses our road. We have reached Jaagers Drift ‡
And with somewhat assistance 'twixt one and the other,
The coach and the wagons are safely got over.
The bank is ascended ; 'tis scarce nine o'clock ;
We are outspanned to breakfast, and wait for the flock.
When I said that the stream from the left makes a turn,
I did not allude to the course of the bourne,
Which comes down from the right : I intended to say,
Its position here changed intercepting our way.
Its source, I believe, is far distant ; I never
Have heard where it springs, or why called the Fish River.
As that morning I thoughtfully sat on its bank,
Gazing down on the cattle and sheep as they drank,
So peacefully calm did its waters appear,
I felt as I looked I could dream away care.
But when I regarded the place where the torrent
Had swept away trees—with a feeling abhorrent
I turned from the spot, for from that devastation,
I a simile drew of our own situation ;
So tranquil in peace, till the ravaging band
Of foes in a torrent pour over the land.
Now farewell Great Fish River ! I should not abuse,
But give thanks to thy stream for inspiring my Muse ;
For 'twas gazing on thee first suggested the thought
Of describing the trek that thus far I have brought.

* Quagga (pronounced Quāh-hě)—A species of Zebra.

† Zwager (pronounced Swarger)—A brother-in-law.

‡ Jaager (pronounced Yārgä)—A Hunter.

It was late in the day ere we quitted the spot,
For the sheep could not travel, the day was so hot ;
So by night we but reached the extent of the farm,
Amid all the appearance of threatening storm.
Here the veld was all life ; many horsemen were seen
Who had to the Circuit at Somerset * been.
With the morning we hastened to trek on again ;
The clouds had dispersed without giving us rain.
With the wagons the children now onward were sent,
Mr. B—— and myself hence to Jericho went,
The name of a farm that lies under the mountain
Away to the right, to refill from its fountain
Our casks with fresh water for use through the day,
As we knew there was none to be had on the way.
The drift at Vet Kuil † on returning we found
Our party had chosen for breakfasting ground ;
The Judge had here stopped with his train to recruit,
And was now just departing for Cradock *en route*.
His clerk had before we came up to the spot,
With his gun an immensely large puff-adder shot ;
And extracting its teeth from their poisonous socket,
Had, heedless of harm, put them into his pocket.
He showed them our party, who opened their eyes,
To see him thus harbour so deadly a prize.
As we sat at our breakfast, allured by the food,
A crow had alighted, and temptingly stood
For a shot with a rifle ; at which Mr. B——
Got his piece, and exclaiming “ Observe now and see
How I’ll serve him,” soon put all his pleasure to rest
By a well discharged shot deadly aimed at his breast.
Quoth his wife, who was present and pleased with his skill,
“ Now do you the like ! shoot another as well.”
After breakfast, by way of an idle employment,
And in truth from sheer want of a better enjoyment,

* Somerset—A Frontier village, originally the site of a Government farm.

† Vet Kuil (pronounced Fet Kūil)—Fat Hollow.

Observing some letters cut out on a tree
 I made the addition of M., R., and B. ;
 So should you e'er reader such happen to see,
 You may think how they now are expounded by me ;
 And should all be peaceful and quiet at home,
 Thank your stars that you have no occasion to roam.
 As you travel this road on the Fish river plain,
 To the right a white house, Rood Wal *, may be seen ;
 As contrasted with green its appearance is bright.
 And the eye cannot fail on the spot to alight.
 We're now close on the mountain, the range of Bosch Berg †,
 But our trek must not be any longer deferred ;
 I shall presently say how we mounted its side,
 To the goal of our travels where now we reside.
 Hence we rise the Rem Hoogte ‡, so called I believe,
 From the fact that the wheel must be locked to relieve
 The oxen, by those who descending the hill,
 Are not really desirous of having a spill.
 We now come to two roads,—one to Somerset goes,
 The other we take to the farm of Prinslo's,
 Where we've settled this night to take up our abode,
 'Twas the last that we now had to spend on the road.
 I am sorry to say 'tis my lot here to tell
 How our only, but woeful, misfortune befel ;
 As young M—— now rode up it was easy to trace,
 The expressions of grief in his sorrowful face :
 He reported in efforts scarce audibly spoken,
 How the leg of his favourite mare had been broken ;
 The disaster arose from an unlucky kick
 From the horse of a friend that had joined in the trek :
 She was given him ere his first summer was o'er,

* Rood Wal (pronounced Rō-ě Vahl)—Red bank.

† Bosch Berg (pronounced Bos Bāirg)—Otherwise the Somerset Mountain.

‡ Rem Hoogte (pronounced Rem Hōōh-k-tě).

So we all of us felt how his spirit was sore
To think his old Fink must so soon be no more.
Mr. C—— came to see us just as we outspanned ;
He'd his flock on the township of Somerset land,
But said he intended to trek the next day
Back to Jaagers Drift farm that we passed on our way.
He proposed a return to their farms with dispatch,
In the case of bad news to remove all the thatch
From their buildings ; he told me his aim
Was to burn every thing that would kindle a flame ;
By which means he would save many a beam and a rafter,
And simplify much restoration hereafter.
As to keep the last watch I was called from my rest,
There fell what the Scotch would denominate mist,
Which caused an alarm for our trek up the steep,
Would the oxen be able their footing to keep ?
Of course it could have no effect on the sheep ;
So the flock was sent on and ascended the hill,
Whilst we, thus detained, watched the mist as it fell.
It thickened, and thinned, and again and again,
It threatened to end in continuous rain ;
Till at mid-day it broke ; we inspanned with delight,
In the hopes of completing our travels that night.
To the left as we journeyed a road o'er the hill,
Leads to Somerset Town that is built in a vale,
Or hoek of the mountain so hidden from sight,
I cannot attempt to depict it aright.
I must leave it to fancy, and hasten to greet
The place of Glen Avon, R. Hart Esquire's seat.
Here the beauties of Nature, peculiarly grand,
Encompass a valley where Industry's hand,
Has for many a year with its praiseworthy toil,
Gathered in with rich harvest the fruits of the soil,
To perfection matured by a stream from a fountain,
That in splendor descends from the heights of the mountain,
To the purpose of culture subservient made,
By its moisture assisting the plough and the spade.

Here's the orange and grape, with all fruits that we prize,
The gum-tree and cypress that towers to the skies ;
Blooming hedgerows of roses the parterres surround,
And the flowrets of England on all sides abound.
By the side of our path as it leads to the hill,
The quince-tree is trained with most exquisite skill,
And a boundary forms to this " gem of the land "
That must have been touched by some magical wand.
As we onward proceed, having passed by a mill,
Whose working machinery's moved by the rill,
At the end of our sinuous path are now seen
Our wagons stuck fast in famed Bottel Fontein.
Now, ye gods ! and ye goddesses !! lend me your aid !
Whilst I tell of this scene and the noise that was made ;
How Opperman pulled, and poor Winterberg* strained ;
How the exit was tried by all means to be gained ;
How the mountains resounded the Hottentot shout
Of trek ! trek ! and Ai noo !! how they could not get out ;
And after all efforts are useless they find,
How they outspan and leave the large wagon behind,
Till aid could be had on the following day,
When alone in its glory it rolled on its way.
The oxen are now to the other inspanned,
And on both sides the wagon's by Hottentots manned ;
The whips whizz in air like the start of a rocket ;
The disselboom† creaks as it moves in its socket ;
Now backwards, now forwards, to the extent of their tether,
For a long pull, a strong pull, a pull altogether,
The oxen are wound in a serpentine course,
And the hill-top is gained by the now doubled force.
Cragie Burn is soon reached ; and our trek is well over,
On the eve of this 20th day of October.

* Opperman and Winterberg—The names of two oxen.

† Disselboom—The draft pole of the wagon.

PART II.

DESCRIPTION OF CRAGIE BURN.—GOVERNOR'S ARRIVAL AT KING WILLIAM'S TOWN.—MEETING OF THE GAIKA CHIEFS.—DEPOSITION OF SANDILLI.—PUBLIC OPINION THEREON.—THE GOVERNOR'S GUARANTEE OF SECURITY.—HIS RETURN TO CAPE TOWN. OUR SHEARING HOUSE HOME.—A VISIT TO THE GLEN AVON WATERFALL.—OUR RETURN TO OUR FARM.—THE SCOURGE OF THE LOCUSTS.—FRESH RUMOURS OF WAR.—OFFICIAL REPORTS OF THE FIRST OPEN ACTS OF OPPOSITION.—FEELING OF THE COUNTRY.—GENERAL TREK.—OUR RETURN TO CRAGIE BURN.—REPORTED IMPROVEMENT IN THE ASPECT OF AFFAIRS.—GREAT MEETING OF FARMERS.—GOVERNOR'S SECOND ARRIVAL AT KING WILLIAM'S TOWN.—HIS PROCLAMATION.—DEPUTATION FROM OLIPHANT'S HOEK.—ADVICE TO "SIT STILL."—MEETING OF THE SLAMBIES.—MEETING OF THE GAIKAS.—SANDILLI AND ANTA PROCLAIMED OUTLAWS.—MILITARY PREPARATIONS.—THE STATE OF SUSPENSE.—MACKINNON'S DESPATCH.—ATTACK UPON THE TROOPS.—PROCLAMATION OF MARTIAL LAW.—REMARKS THEREON.—DESEDITION OF KAFIR POLICE.—PLUNDER OF BIRT'S MISSION STATION.—MASSACRE OF MILITARY SETTLERS.—ATTACK UPON ALICE.—STATE OF THE TOWNS.—GOVERNOR HEMMED IN AT FORT COX.—GENERAL SOMERSET'S ATTEMPT TO OPEN COMMUNICATION WITH HIM.—DISTRESSING RETREAT.—EXTERMINATION PROCLAMATION.—HERMANUS PROCLAIMED TRAITOR.—OFFER OF PARDON TO HIS HOTTENTOT FOLLOWERS.—A GLANCE AT OUR HOME.—GENERAL COLONIAL NEWS.—ABANDONMENT OF CRAGIE BURN.

To describe Cragie Burn from the best situation
 For viewing the homestead, I take up my station
 On the top of a krans *, beneath which at my feet
 The mountain-stream waters meandering meet.
 I'm embosomed in hills ; to my right winds a road
 With precipitous course, to a loftier abode ;
 Through the thickest of bush up the side of the glen,
 The eye may now trace it, 'tis lost now again :
 A streamlet that springs in this rocky retreat,
 Falls in cascade a very few yards from my seat,

* Krans—A rocky precipice.

Thence flowing beneath me no longer is seen,
Its waters descending through deep sunk ravine.
By the side of its brink grows the tall Spanish reed ;
And the opposite side lately turned by the spade,
Irrigation's effects aiding Nature displays,
In the green springing blades of the lately sown maize.
The land is enclosed with ingenious art,
By a wall built of stones placed a distance apart,
Which others supporting in rising progression,
A barrier form against cattle ingress.
O'er a ledge of the hill is the road of approach
From the steep mountain pass ; here our wagons and coach
Are drawn up by the side of a rough looking shed,
Our house for the present, the best to be had.
In its outlines an artist some beauty might find,
But its comforts are of but a moderate kind ;
When I enter I'll show to what shifts they must come,
Who by rumours of war are compelled to leave home ;
But as Trek-boers do well to get aught without choosing,
I must not indulge any thought of abusing ;
But rather reflect, that a refuge in need,
Cannot otherwise be than a blessing indeed.
The garden beyond, now in vernal array,
With bright floricultural beauties is gay :
The Walnut and apricot foliage is seen,
Intermixed with the peach, and the dark coloured green
Of the fig, whilst the pear and the graceful bamboo
Form as pleasing a contrast as painter e'er drew.
The large white blossomed lily, so purely arrayed,
From its silvery petals throws light o'er the shade ;
And the bright hued carnation, as rubies are shining,
With the gems of the garden their lustre combining.
I've a view of the house through the tops of the trees,
As they wave to and fro in the soft swelling breeze :
Its one chimney's so thickly encased by the grape,
That the smoke from the fire has scarce room to escape.

'Tis a cottage of pretty, but humble pretensions,
 Not possessing extensive but ample dimensions.
 A short distance removed, on the side of the hill,
 Are the huts where the natives as cattle herds dwell :
 They are formed as are beehives, arched over and around,
 With a hole to creep in, where they sit on the ground,
 Round a fire in the centre, inhaling the smoke
 That has no place of exit, sufficient to choke
 Any mortal you'd think who had lungs in his breast ;
 But a native is never more thoroughly blest :
 One might almost imagine his swarthy complexion
 Was caused by this smoke-drying strange predilection.
 At present the children, in vesture of nature,
 Are playing around ; a peculiar feature,
 To such as have ever been destined to travel,
 Through a country where natives live void of apparel.
 A *kaross or a blanket occasionally thrown
 O'er their shoulders composes all dress that they own.
 My landscape is backed by a steep craggy bed,
 Whence a spring to the garden in furrows is led ;
 A hung rock is now sweating, a proof there has been,
 Within the last week, an abundance of rain.
 It began to descend in magnificent style,
 The day after we trekked up the mountain defile.
 All nature's refreshed ; and the long thirsty earth
 Is beginning to give vegetation fresh birth.
 Passing over the stream, by the side of the road,
 In a neat little garden 's a †Totty's abode :
 The tenant a servant, 's a ‡Predikant wight,
 Though ignorant both how to read and to write :
 When I see him, I oftentimes wish I could hear
 What description of matter he pours forth in prayer.
 For as far as I've seen all a Black's education,
 Teaches insolent pride unbecoming their station.

* A Kaross.—A skin cloak.

† Totty.—Hottentot.

‡ Predikant.—Preacher.

Would our teachers direct their philanthropic labours,
 To instil in their minds what they owe to their neighbours,
 They would much better doctrine for practise inspire,
 Than by striving to lift up their souls any higher.
 But it is not my wish in these verses to preach,
 So I must not the efforts of missions impeach ;
 I proceed round the garden, by olive branch fence,
 That forms for protection a sturdy defence ;
 And offers a rustic, and eye pleasing feature,
 Dividing man's home, from the wild waste of nature.
 I've approached now the dwelling, and seated within,
 Shall attempt a description of what is there seen.
 The fireside is decked with rich trophies of sport,
 From the country where African hunters resort
 Beyond Orange River ; where noblest of game,
 Undisturbed but by them, in the wilderness reign.
 The head of a lion one corner adorns,
 With the * bles-bok and sprink-bok and † wilde beest horns :
 The rifle that planted the ball in his brains,
 Now rests by the side of " the king of the plains ;"
 Misnamed of the forest ; for lions are found,
 Where the grass is the longest and reed ‡ vleys abound.
 They scarcely e'er take to the forest or wood,
 Unless so compelled a retreat to make good.
 On the table some papers are lying extended,
 That tell us affairs are in Kafirland mended :
 Out of them I the progress of incidents trace,
 And say how we stand with that plundering race.
 From a Government notice King (§) William's Town dated,
 It appears that the Hermes with Governor freighted,

* Bles-bok and Spring-bok.—Two species of Antelope

† Wilde-beest.—The Gnu.

‡ Vleys (pronounced Flays).—Ponds or fenny places.

§ See note 1, part ii.

On the twentieth anchored in *Buffalo port :
From which place he by land to that town had been brought.
That from what he observed on the road he believed,
Tranquillity reigned ; and he states he's received
From Colonel Mackinnon accounts satisfactory
That the Kafirs (his † children) have not been refractory.
The notice concludes with a sort of bewailing,
The kind of a panic so lately prevailing ;
As the cause of excitement was wholly unfounded,
And Colonist fears insubstantially grounded.
It alludes to a meeting of chiefs to be called ;
I suppose that their conduct may be overhauled :
But I see here reported the investigation,
Then made of the cause of this great consternation.
The meeting took place about two of the day
On the twenty sixth instant ; But chiefs were away :
There were Tzatzoe and Pato, Umhala and Umkie,
Sawayna, Johannes with Toise and Nonibi
Jubbler and Klo klo, Sandilli's own brother
But where was Sandilli and Sutu his mother.
Sir Harry feared he'd been an undutiful son,
And was now conscience smitten for what he had done.
They must tell him to come ; that he would not assail him ;
And that paltry excuse would in no way avail him.
Now Klo klo proclaims him unable to ride ;
Upon which it appears that Sir Harry replied,
" That he did not believe it he knew that he lied."
With ' Inkosa Inkulu' they opened the meeting ;
Meaning mighty Commander ; accept of our greeting.
To be under the British content they declared
That their property safe, they much better had fared,
Since by him as a father they had been protected ;
And they thanked him as children for what he'd effected.

* Buffalo Port—East London. For the description of all places and characters introduced, see Introduction, unless note be given.

† See note 2, part ii.

Sir Harry expressed his surprise that "a fool,
Who was all over grease and as black as a coal,"
Should by them be believed ; but that if they desired,
To go to war with him, he'd war till they tired :
He declared with a wave of his (†) brass headed wand,
He would drive them to Kreli, and Kreli beyond
The stream Umzimvooboo ; where Faku should take up
The chase, and their nation eternally break up.
He would kill every one, who'd not fight on his side ;
But that if they were good they in peace might abide.
The Chiefs were of course very humble and swore
The obedience required ; nor to war any more.
Then ended the meeting, with shaking of hands ;
And the chieftains retired with their several bands.
The papers remarking upon this affair,
Ridiculous call it—what fruit could it bear ?
For the chiefs who that day had thought fit to assemble,
Had doubtless but one thought how best to dissemble.
Twas a mockery official of public alarm,
An insult direct in disguise of a balm ;
To say that our fears were devoid of foundation ;
That as far as the natives had caused provocation,
It was that they were of an inroad afraid,
From the warlike reports in the colony bred.
Ere the Governor jumped to such hasty conclusion,
He had better have proved how 'twas all a delusion,
That occasioned the men who had lived on the Border,
All their lives, now to flee in the greatest disorder :
To whom he now ordered in every direction,
That notice be sent guaranteeing protection ;
And pledging himself for their safety from harms,
Desired an immediate return to their farms. [cattle,
Spite of peace thus proclaimed Knowles and Howse had lost
And the place of Kemp Knott been the scene of a battle.

† See note 3, part ii.

But Sandilli is sent for ; whose examination
 May perchance throw a light on the investigation.
 I pass over a week, and the papers now state,
 That he would not be coaxed from his mountain retreat ;
 So, behold him deposed ! and * Charles Brownlee ascended
 The Throne of the Gaikas, and scrutiny ended.
 To assign all the reasons for this deposition,
 A meeting was called, when with humble contrition,
 His † Pakati affirmed they had no wish to save him,
 As he would not lend ear to the counsel they gave him.
 They considered the deed but a lenient action,
 That would give to the tribe most entire satisfaction.
 Their ' Inkosa Inkulu ' then quitted the scene,
 Crying peace where he went, that no danger had been.
 Now the question arises, ' is confidence felt
 In the state of affairs, and the way he has dealt
 With the chief of the Gaikas ? will his deposition,
 Secure to our people a safer position ?
 They've expressed their unqualified dissatisfaction ;
 As restorative term, it a useless transaction.
 They say there exists a deep rooted belief,
 That Sandilli has been the most treacherous chief ;
 And that nothing will quiet these rumours of wars,
 But a rigid enquiry made into the cause.
 When punishment must be severely inflicted,
 On the heads of the guilty who can be detected.
 Deputations it seems on the Governor waited,
 As he passed through the towns, and unshrinkingly stated
 The plain truth of their thoughts : " that he'd patched up
 And done nothing substantial to lessen their fears." [affairs
 But he's gone on his way, leaving warnings behind,
 Guaranteeing that all should security find.

C. P. Watling
Da Inverness

* C. Brownlee Esq.—One of the Kafir Commissioners.

† Pakati.—Counsellors.

On November the twentieth he embarked at the * Bay
And we left Craigie Burn for our home the same day.
But I must not depart without previously telling
How we fared whilst we lived in our mountainous dwelling ;
A weather worn shearing house, standing awry,
With a roof that exposed many a view of the sky.
The walls of the building, just five feet in height,
Have many a loop hole to let in the light ;
Some made for defence ; others left where the clay,
That cemented the stone work has been washed away.
The roof I suppose was once straight, but is now,
Divided and bent in all shapes by the snow
That oft covers these mountains, such damage entailing,
When the winter 's severe and the strong winds prevailing.
Rough beams run across from the tops of the wall,
That one cannot walk upright if moderately tall :
The door is of wicker ; the gable end too,
As we always observed when the stormy winds blew.
The floor if it ever was level, is sadly
Worn out of its shape, or been used very badly :
Two posts of a manger now gone to decay,
Complete all the fixtures I have to portray :
A large wool-press was all that was left in the apartment,
When we made it our home ; in adjoining copartment,
All the lumber was stowed ; and our first occupation,
Was redigging a † sloot, to prevent irrigation.
Our tables and chairs were then duly unpacked ;
Many legs had been broken, and most of them cracked ;
And the crockery ware, that we used as we came,
Could be recognized scarcely as being the same ;
Except from the pattern, so ill was the luck,
That attended these articles during our trek.
To unpack all our goods in a season of doubt,
Was thought to be madness, so none were got out,

* The Bay.—Port Elizabeth at Algoa Bay.

† Sloot.—A water furrow.

Except what necessity needed to give
Our appetites ease, and permit us to live.
Tin dishes for meat, and pot covers were seen,
With potatoes o'erladen, or shining with green
From the garden productions, a luxury rare,
As we seldom at home can procure the like fare.
When the weather was wet to give warmth to our feet,
A fire in the baking pot lent us its heat ;
While each male had recourse to his great coat and hat,
To keep him from shiv'ring as eating he sat.
But 'twas long ere the time of retiring to rest,
We escaped to our wagons and thought ourselves blest.
It must not be supposed from my open revealing,
That our host to us showed an unbrotherly feeling :
Such was far from the case, for he welcomed us warily,
Assisting our comforts throughout uniformly.
I have pictured what was an occasional scene,
That my readers afar off, some insight might glean
Of domestic affairs in South African Life,
And the shifts of the farmers escaping from strife.
Well indeed are such off as have friends to receive
Themselves and their stock, when their homes they must
Too many are destined, the country to traverse, [leave !
Without one to shew welcome, and many to harass.
Our host and our hostess threw open their dwelling,
And true hospitality's colours unveiling,
Would have made our excursion a holiday trip,
Were it not for the cause that had driven us up,
That could but weigh heavily, clouding our sky,
*** And** the prospects of hope that had flattered the eye.
Yet, still, many an hour of true pleasure I found,
As I listened to stories the fireside around ;
Of wars that are past—racy anecdotes told,
Of colonial life, and adventurers bold,

* See note 4, part ii.

Who with sportsmanlike spirit had hunted the ground,
Where the beasts of the chase are in majesty found :
And coolly opposing the bound of the lion,
Proved their nerves were of metal, less yielding than iron.
The country around us had many a charm,
That in lovers of nature might restlessness calm ;
And all rumours now ended, to fill up our leisure,
There was nought to prevent an excursion of pleasure.
So I and young M. went to visit the fall,
Where the waters outpour from their mountainous wall.
An attempt to depict it I know must be vain ;
As to say what I felt as I witnessed the scene :
But the prevalent feeling that reigned in my breast,
Was the conquest of nature thus splendidly drest,
O'er the wonders of art ; and its power in my mind,
By comparison could no similitude find.
As approaching the kloof, it seemed then was the time,
For defining the words picturesque and sublime ;
Two rocks guard the pass, in an awe-striking measure,
Like a Gog and a Magog protecting their treasure ;
And the path up the vale, where the pure waters rush,
Now crossing the stream, and now winding in bush,
Over ground undulating, in richness exposes,
As picturesque views, as e'er nature discloses.
In the north-western corner there runs in a nook,
Where rises a massive precipitous rock,
Of a copper dyed hue, with cylindrical top,
That invites the observer some minutes to stop,
And examine this soul-stirring beautiful feature
Of magnificence formed by the wonders of nature.
As yet there's no view of the waters descending ;
Were it not that the stream from that quarter is bending,
The rush of the torrent its harmony lending,
One might think that no truth had been breathed in our ear,
By the friends who had told us to seek for it there.

Having entered the bush—traversed rough craggy ground,
With nothing to guide us excepting the sound,
As by fragment of moss-covered rock I reclined,
I observed what appeared as a veil in the wind,
It struck me at once that thence issued the fountain,
Coming forth as it were from a mouth in the mountain.
I was taken aback by this fluttering gleam ;
I'd expected to look on a wide spreading stream,
Falling over the mountain in hoary cascade :
Disappointment however was amply repaid ;
For advancing a little, now burst on my sight,
The mystery cleared 'mid the splendour of light.
It appeared like a volume of silvery sand,
From the bowels of earth issued forth at command,
Of some wonderful agent ; I thought as it were,
I could trace every effort it made to get clear :
First compressed then extending its atoms in air.
Through the mist of the foam I distinctly could trace,
The trickling of drops on the dark mountain face ;
Like sunbeams on crystals in ebony set ;
Or diamonds sparkling on ground work of jet.
Thus it falls, falling on through the regions of space,
Some two hundred feet, without change to erase
The image of thought, till it meets with a shock,
Where the foam first alights on the slope of the rock :
Whence it sparkingly pours, not is clearly detected,
As water till when in the basin collected.
As I stood at the reservoir, looking on high
I could catch but a glimpse of the nearly hid sky ;
For the rocks close around in an oven like form,
Just admitting the sun the cool prospect to warm ;
But defying the winds, when in boisterous play,
They would ruffle or sport with the feathery spray.
A tall yellow wood tree, the South African fir,
Seems to fail in attempt to rise up in the air ;

Whilst ensconced in a corner at foot of the rock
Is the * Camdeboo Stinkhout—the autograph brook.
High aloft near the spot whence the waters are flowing,
Is a niche in the wall, like a window in ruin ;
Where glistening through green, in this natural bower,
I could trace the bright blue Agapanthus in flower.
Now as gazing on beauty will weary the sight,
When painted in colours so dazzlingly bright ;
I sought for a spot, where in thought I might rest,
And the spirit of fancy be soothed in my breast.
Behold me then seated on rude fashioned stone !
That appears as by nature there purposely thrown,
For her guests to recline on ; 'tis rent like a sofa,
From the rock that above forms a Canopy over.
To my mind by its converse with nature o'erwrought,
The time and the place seemed adapted for thought ;
From viewing the present, I dwelt on the past ;
How pleasures must vanish, though memory last ;
How time has flowed on from its fountain as fast,
Since waters like these gushed forth at command,
From the wilderness rock touched by lawgivers wand.
I could picture around me the faces most dear
To my thoughts, and could almost imagine them there,
In pic-nic assembled, the enjoyment to share :
Mid the dash of the water my fancy could hear
Many a lost, well beloved, thrilling voice in the air ;
Called up by remembrance of times that have been,
When surrounded by friends at such picnicking scene.
It now only remains to describe our return
To our home from the day that we left Craigie Burn.
By a short mountain cut, with the neighbours consent,
On the previous day all the stock had been sent ;
So we journeyed on fast—crossed the river 'ere night,
And encamped as ascending the Quagga Koo height.

* Camdeboo.—A District so called between Graaff-Reinet and Beaufort West.

Here the rain fell in torrents, and caused a delay,
For some hours to the wagons on the following day ;
But the sheep were sent on ; and with wind at their back,
The herds had no trouble in making them trek.
So, long ere the sun had accomplished his round,
We outspanned for the night upon Jelliman's ground.
Since we passed on our road up, a circumstance had
Here occurred of a nature distressingly sad ;
A deserter from out the Cape Rifleman corps,
Being, brandy at midnight, denied from the store
By the landlord, as being unseasonable hour,
Shot him dead as he stood on the sill of his door.
To a widow and children thus deluged in grief,
No tribute can offer availing relief ;
But the country at large satisfaction must feel,
That the murderer 's caught, and immured in a jail.
'Tis well that such deed has no precedent known,
In our country where men live and travel alone ;
And where none could feel safe from the perilous hour,
That might find him a victim in such villain's power.
With the daylight next morning we hastened away,
The wind blowing keenly, tempestuous the day ;
But instinct now urged on the stock in a measure,
Beyond expectation ; all shared in the pleasure,
Of thinking each effort was bringing us nearer,
To home, than which no place on earth can be dearer.
Ere the sun in the heavens two hours had descended,
Our homestead was reached and our journey was ended.
The farm well refreshed by the late heavy rain,
Had recovered its long lost appearance of green ;
But dark moving spots, leaving bareness behind,
Were seen on all sides borne along on the wind :
They foretold vegetation's destruction at hand,
That the scourge of the locust was sweeping the land.
In its yet wingless state, hopping orderly on,
Thickly clustered as bees when they swarm in the sun.

In a *mimosa valley, on neighbouring veld,
 The birds that prey on them had aviary built ;
 But the millions their forthcoming offspring destroy,
 Scarcely render the numbers perceptibly fewer.
 But it is not these only that lessen the plague,
 All creatures of life seem united in league ;
 'Tis in natural history a curious feature,
 That the locust is food for all animal nature.
 But enough of these enemies now has been said ;
 Twas not ours long to witness the havoc they made :
 For the late dreaded storm, that went by without breaking,
 Had regathered, nor would now admit of mistaking.
 The fourth day had not passed 'ere our tenure of home,
 Was disturbed by reports that fresh danger had come.
 A neighbour returning in haste from the town,
 Met our greeting for news with " why did you return ?"
 " The tidings I bring must revive all your fears ;
 " Worse and worse is the aspect of Kafir affairs."
 " Two wagons on Government service proceeding"
 " Have been plundered ; and now, no authority heeding,"
 " The Kafirs have † Davis on duty opposed,"
 " And rescued a fine of four cattle imposed
 " On a kraal for a theft ; and 'tis said they are trying,
 " The war to commence by such open defying.
 " 'Tis in Graham's Town now current talk that Sir Harry,
 " Can no longer the threatened hostilities parry.
 " That in open rebellion as Subjects of Britain, †
 " The strong arm of law must point out their position ;
 " And more be required than dissembled contrition.
 " But the Governor's sent for ; and all must remain,
 " In abeyance till he 's on the frontier again.
 Our friend Mr. C. who had also come back,
 Was with us this morning recounting his trek :

* Mimosa.—The South African thorn.

† See note 5, part ii.

‡ See note 6, part ii.

How he'd suffered from drought, had been injured by rain
From Giel Siekto losses—How tigers had slain
A mare and five foals—How by Boers he'd been driven ;
Yet against all his troubles had hopefully striven.
But his oxen were now in such wretched condition,
That manifold worse was his present position ;
And to retrek, the only apparent suggestion,
To save him from ruin, seemed out of the question.
A document now issued forth from the Press,
That painted the matter in light coloured dress :
* McKinnon declaring all quiet and peace,
The unfounded alarm thought it right to appease
That exaggeration was likely to cause,
Through a country excited by rumours of wars.
So he published the facts, with the matter connected,
Thus stating the rescue of Cattle effected.
“ After investigating most fully the case,
And proof had been given that parties could trace,
To the Kraal, of one H'loi of Tyali's race,
The spoor of an ox stolen near to Fort Hare ;
Brownlee ordered that Davis should thither repair,
And four head of cattle demand as a fine
Which was paid ; but recovered by force from some nine
Of the Kafir Police, who from lack of assistance,
Attempted to offer no sort of resistance.
Mr. Brownlee then summoned for examination,
Quarana the headman from out the location ;
Who declared himself absent throughout the transaction,
And that H'loi in no way took part in the action,
That the Kafirs who rescued the cattle were all,
Young men who'd been feasting at neighbouring kraal.
The six guns that were brought out against the Police,
With the arms of the party thus breaking the peace,

* Colonel McKinnon.—Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria.

And a fine for the rescue of twenty more head,
Were demanded ; to which Quarana replied
“ The people are yours—I regret much the deed ;
“ Send * your messengers forth, the demand shall be paid.
The notice then states that no tokens appear,
To prove it a premeditated affair :
As it could not be known to the rescuing band,
That Brownlee intended to make such demand.
With regard to the Government wagons attacking ;
They were from †Fort Cox to King William’s Town trekking.
When outspanned for the night, a few miles from the town,
That a party of Kafirs came suddenly down,
On the drivers and leaders, as round the fire seated ;
Stole their blankets and guns and severely ill-treated
The men, against whom all their efforts appeared.
As with wagons and mules they had not interfered.
’Twas supposed the attack was revengefully meant,
To pay off a score for some milk they had sent :
That the men were not hurt much, for two ran away,
Whilst the others came in with the wagons next day.
That as soon as reported a Cape-mounted Force,
Had traced up the spoor, so in regular course,
The case would be dealt with, and measures be taken,
That the highway integrity be not thus shaken.
Anxiety’s ear was now constantly fed,
With rumours that were not officially spread.
Some officers at King William’s Town station,
Having sent forth a cricketing day’s preparation
To the ground for the match, had to suffer vexation,
Of being of all their refreshment deprived,
By the impudent brutes who had coolly contrived,
To devour all the food ’ere the fête time arrived.
And a heavy patrol was dispatched, saith report,
The remains of the feast into town to escort.

* See note 7, part ii.

† Fort Cox.—A military position.—See Introduction.

That the Kafirs had also transgressing their bounds,
Sent their cattle to feed on the * Alice Town grounds.
And that when the authorities sent to demand,
A removal, had lent a deaf ear to command ;
And told by the officer leading a force,
That upon their refusal he must have recourse
To his arms, to exact the compliance required :
They deliberately said it was what they desired.
Many Graham's Town people who'd means of access,
To the best information, now sent by express,
To their friends in the country, to bid them beware,
And retire in good time. 'Twas a season of fear,
To all who had stock, lest the enemy might,
Despoil them of all they possessed in a night.
The † Field-Cornets had orders to make a report,
Of the laagers proposed, and who there would resort :
But 'twas vain for the farmer could nowhere be found,
With intention to stand upon Frontier ground.
Experience had taught the indisputable fact.
That whilst they in laagers their lives might protect,
All the stock in the veld must be prey to neglect.
So it seemed to be now universal decision,
To make no attempt to defend a position :
A hasty retreat was the principal care,
And the devil take those who were left in the rear.
Such a scene now presented itself o'er the veld,
As the eye of the colonist never had dwelt
On before.—There were wagons by dozens and scores,
Indiscriminately mixed English farmers and Boers,
All fleeing away from the threatening foe
And the greater part unknowing where they could go.
Their herds all deserted—their own flesh and blood,
Toiling on with the stock o'er the wearisome road.

* See note 8, part ii.

† See note 9, part ii.

Both the wealthy and poor now alike had to strive ;
And the men with their stock many women to drive :
Old and young, of both sexes, with all strength endeavour,
To escape from the blow that would ruin for ever.
From the first of December this track may be reckoned ;
To be well in the front we left home on the second ;
And arrived in five days on the Somerset mountain,
Having met with no incident worthy recounting,
Unless 'tis to warn those in like situation,
That a mountain ascent is a horrid vexation.
Old England, the brute ! a disgrace to his name,
Would not go to the collar, nor shew any game ;
No coaxing nor threats, after sambok persuasion,
Could cure him of sulks on the present occasion.
He coolly rolled over in open defiance ;
So on Pompey and Tromp placing all our reliance,
Assisted by Jem who was brought to compliance,
By a thorough good drubbing ; we gained the ascent,
After much time and labour vexatiously spent.
Two wagons came after, and every eye
Was directed to where the large wagon they try.
Twenty oxen inspanned, with good effort are striving
The Hottentot boys most vociferously driving ;
It rolls along well—Lo ! It meets with a shock ;
It recedes, 'twill be over, 'tis stopped by a rock !!
The oxen outspanned are relieved of their load,
And slowly with drivers ascend up the road ;
What can be the cause ? Of what is it a token ?
They arrive, and we hear, that the * trektouw is broken.
A council was called, and it soon was decreed,
That the oxen should have a good respite to feed ;
When 'twas thought that the best of the spans would
achieve,
The harassing work in the cool of the eve.

* Trektouw.—(trekto) Draft Cord.

They succeeded ! at nightfall again we are come,
To our mountainous dwelling—our shearing house home.
The time was now fixed with inquisitive care,
When we possibly might of the Governor hear.
Report, ever ready at anticipation,
Early favoured us with his avowed proclamation ;
“ That he had with his troops to the frontier repaired ;
Many days ere he landed that War was declared.”
We now saw, from a letter that no danger fearing,
Was written by one high authority bearing,
That the previous week had made great alteration
In the faces of men, who from station to station,
Were skulking about without arms in their hand
That the spirit of fear had pervaded their land.
That Anta the chief of Sandilli's Pakati
Had failed in his efforts to raise a war party ;
And the Governor would have a good opportunity,
Of removing the Rebels from out the community.
And the writer foresaw not a reason to fear,
But that it would prove quite a bloodless affair.
The owners and tenants of Frontier farms,
Mostly driven from home by the present alarms,
On the * fourteenth assembled to send deputation,
To the Governor with a full representation,
Of their reasons for trekking ; and determination,
Of entirely abandoning home till the cause
Be removed that exciteth these “ Rumours of Wars.”
Their reasons for trekking were powerfully wrought :
First, the warlike reports out of Kafirland brought ;
The absconding of servants from every estate,
Tho' their periods of service were nearly complete ;
The knowledge of British authority gone,
By the Kafirs defied, even trampled upon ;

* Dec. 14th.

Accompanied by their yet strong recollections,
Of ruin twice dealt by these savages' actions :
Of homesteads in flames—many relatives kill'd ;
And all hope of the Government's aid unfulfill'd.
By their resolutions, this meeting attested,
The feelings of those who are most interested,
That it would not be safe to return to their farms,
Till the Gaikas, the source of prevailing alarms,
Be prevented again such a panic creating ;
Which could only be done by "*complete subjugating.*"
And as much of the cattle hence stolen around,
A harbour in Blinkwater fastnesses found,
They did to His Excellency humbly suggest,
A watch o'er Hermanus's vagabond nest.*
And they hoped that he would the necessity see,
For removing distress by some stringent decree.
At this meeting we heard the first true information,
Of the Governor's whereabouts, by Proclamation,
Of the ninth, † on which day he King William's Town
gained,
Passing through Slambie tribes, where tranquillity reigned.
McKinnon had told him that Pato and Toise,
Two principal chiefs (very dutiful boys),
Had offered their aid with the whole of their force,
In event of necessity, proving in course
Of investigation, the rod of correction,
Required to chastise for the late disaffection.
His Excellency promises prompt institution
Of searching enquiry, and such retribution
As shall appear fit, upon deliberation,
To uphold our authority over that nation,
And tend to prevent any like repetition
Of the present deplorable Border condition.

* See note 10, part ii.

† 9th December.

Meanwhile, with remarks on the tribes' inability
To venture on any offensive hostility,
He assures us his force at command is efficient ;
That his means for protection are amply sufficient.
But he after proclaims, as the troops must advance,
An enrolment of all for their mutual defence.
He does *not* apprehend any need of the force,
But that prudence required such initiative course.
The latest intelligence yet on the Border,
Observes a decline on the raging disorder.
“ Notwithstanding the measures the Governor's taking
“ To punish the Gaikas, they seem to be making
“ No sort of defence, nor securing retreat ;
“ E'en Sandilli, 'tis said, at the Governor's feet
“ Is ready to fall ; and his penitence tender,
“ Without any qualified terms of surrender.”
Two gentlemen farmers, in Oliphant's Hoek,*
At this time a trip to King William's Town took ;
That, by, to the fountain-head, going direct,
They might see, hear, and judge for themselves how to act.
They reported they had with Sir Harry conferred ;
That their fears had been lessened by what they had heard.
They said, he received them most kindly and well,
And gave them advice to go home and “ *sit still.*”
He referred to a meeting of Slambies he'd had,
And told them the substance of what he had said
To the chiefs—his belief and conviction expressed,
That the most were sincere in the faith they professed.
Which professions I'll now save Sir Harry repeating,
By giving myself an abstract of the meeting.
The Governor opened back-history, tracing
To eighteen-nineteen, for his purpose embracing
The fact how the Gaikas had rendered assistance
'Gainst the Slambies, who then were in open resistance.

* See note 11. part ii.

And he argued reversely, how now 'twould be well
 If they would lend aid this Rebellion to quell.
 To the year Thirty-five he would also refer,
 When the Gaikas and Slambies together made war :
 The result of which was the great Hintza * was killed,
 Their cattle all lost, and their gardens untilled.
 After bringing them then into humble submission,
 It was he who relieved their unhappy condition.
 Let him ask ! did he not give them all satisfaction ?
 Did not Umhala weep when they lost his protection ?
 This chief, thus appealed to, here answered that such
 Was the case ; that indeed he had wept very much.
 Sir Harry continued—" When I went away
 " Other plans were adopted ; soon followed the day
 " Of disorder ; the plunder of cattle began,
 " And were you not all most unhappy again ?
 " In the year Forty-six a fresh war had arisen ;
 " And when I returned did I not find in prison
 " Sandilli and Anta, and forthwith release
 " Them and you from the bush, and establish a peace ?
 " You swore your allegiance and faith to the Queen,
 " And from that time to this you protected have been :
 " My people and yours were like brothers in peace ;
 " Your cattle was safe, and you slept at your ease.
 " You had teachers amongst you the Gospel revealing,
 " And were able to purchase your wants without stealing."
 " Sir H. then remarked, how that state of affairs
 " In contentment had passed through the space of three
 years,
 " Till the wicked had roused opposition and cares,
 " And the Gaikas, who serving, had plenty to eat,
 " Were recalled to their country starvation to meet.
 " Of whom was this act ? Who had spread the alarms,
 " That induced all the farmers to flee from their farms ?

* See note 12, part ii

" 'Twas that villain Sandilli ! assisted by Anta,
" The fools with their comforts thus grossly to banter.
" I came up amongst you, and called you to meet me ;
" And you know how Sandilli at that time did treat me.
" Alone in the bush he thought proper to flee me ;
" And all of you sent that he might come and see me.
" Did you not ? let me ask. (' Yes ! ' the chiefs all replied)
" Then why was his presence so firmly denied ?
" 'Twas because he was guilty ; to Kreli had sent,
" With Pato and others, his hostile intent.

Next Sir Harry explained, how defiance of law,
Was Rebellion, and must be distinguished from War.
He had come now to punish the guilty he said ;
But his vengeance would light on no innocent head.
All his people were angry ; he'd got in a scrape,
For ever allowing Sandilli * t' escape
He now saw he was wrong ; he'd believed him too well,
When he swore more than all by ' *the Stick* ' to ' *Sit Still* .'
Sir Harry then referred to his former decision ;
How Sutu had sanctioned her son's deposition :
And they all had expressed their entire satisfaction,
And thanking him called it a lenient action.
How he'd hoped he'd succeeded the excitement in quelling,
When his back scarcely turned there again was rebelling :
So he now had returned with his soldiers, intending,
To punish the Rebels so grossly offending.
Quoth the Governor then " I shall be at Fort Cox,
" In three days from this ; from his bushes and rocks,
" I will hunt out Sandilli, whilst you must *Sit Still* ;
" And be ready to point out the good from the ill.
" The roads through your countries keep clear of the foe :
" And by your exertions your loyalty shew.
Pato offers a force fourteen hundred men strong,
With his ' *Mighty Commander* ' to follow along :

* See note 13, part ii.

As it would, he affirmed, to his words give effect ;
Prove he not only talked, but was willing to act.
This Sir Harry declined, as he said that he should,
Be at present content if he'd guard well the road,
Pato asked why Umhala was silent ; and said,
They should tender their aid, not by word but by deed.
Umhala replied, (not to be thus beguiled),
" Ere I act I'll consult with you Pato my child."
Which chief turning round, in an ominous way,
To His Excellency said ; " You believe what they say.
And * Tzatzoe uplifting his christian head,
" All Kafirs are liars " with emphasis said.
Then the meeting dispersed, with all sorts of professions,
Of allegiance, and care against highway transgressions.
Next we heard that the Governor offered reward
For Sandilli and Anta as Rebels outlawed.
That at Fort Cox a meeting of Gaikas had been ;
Charles Brownlee dethroned and old Sutu made Queen.
That in characteristic and fatherly style,
His Excellency talked to his children awhile :
Stock did not understand why he'd brought from afar,
Such a number of troops, if he did not mean War.
Were things in his country thus managed, he asked,
When merely two Rebels had got to be tasked ?
Old Sutu the Queen had a right royal lick
At the victuals, and all had to swear by '*the Stick*.'
But the reason, it seems, they requested to know,
For repeating the oath they took three years ago.
The chiefs for Sandilli made some intercession ;
But the Governor said it would be a transgression
Of duty on his part, if he now forgave him :
So the Kafirs were silent thus failing to save him.
The news of this meeting was duly conveyed
To the chiefs of the Slambies, who severally said,

* See note 14, part ii.

That 'Smith' had done right thus to offer reward ;
 That Sandilli and Anta were justly outlawed.
 And Pato repeated allegiance steady ;
 That Delema his son with his force would be ready.
 A Writer from Cradock now heightened our fear,
 By describing the veld of Tambookie frontier,
 Of its thousands of stock become suddenly clear.
 From our line to the Kei* not a beast was remaining ;
 And dread of attack 'mongst the farmers prevailing.
 That the Bitterwood† Kafirs who had been protection
 To that quarter last war, had now shewn disaffection.
 And united against us, Mapassa were under,
 Well armed and not less than three thousand in number.
 'Twas a critical time now ! none knew what to hope ;
 Or surmise how Sir Harry intended to cope
 With the treacherous brutes : all known information,
 Was that 'mongst the troops there was some preparation,
 Going on—One division had taken up station
 Behind ‡ Amatolas on Kabousie Neck ;
 And another was ordered to Keiskamma § Hoek.
 That the Kafirs had also refused to pay fine,
 For the rescue of cattle from Davis's nine.
 And seeing patrol to demand it appear,
 One had levelled his musket at Colonel Napier.||
 The council of war was reported to be,
 In a state of uncertainty what to decree.
 ' Mid the tossing of doubt, hope and fear alternating,
 The turn of the storm we were anxiously waiting ;
 Every sound of report were most eager to catch ;
 When a thunderbolt fell in the shape of despatch,
 From Colonel Mackinnon, an action recounting,
 He'd fought with the Kafirs in gorge of a mountain.

* See note 15, part ii.

† See note 16, part ii.

‡ See note 17, part ii.

§ See note 18, part ii.

|| Colonel Napier of the Cape Mounted Rifles.

This document dated ' near Uniondale station, *
Twenty-fourth of December, contained information,
How according to orders at the break of that day,
He had marched from Fort Cox, and proceeded by way,
Of Keiskamma a valley ; and met on his route,
With the most friendly conduct from Kafirs throughout.
Molestation to any he strictly forbade ;
Or assault but in case of attack being made.
That, as he was passing a narrow defile,
A fire had been opened in resolute style,
On his infantry column--the Cape Mounted Corps,
With the Kafir Police having gone on before.
That the fire for considerable time was maintained,
And the troops very serious loss had sustained :
But that a dislodgement was finally gained.
That nine had been wounded, twelve killed of our men,
And the enemy numbered considerable slain.
The despatch then relates, how direct from the action,
He marched to that place to afford his protection,
To the preacher who on the location was living ;
Whose chief had assured him he'd shield Mr. Niven.
Then after expressing his great satisfaction,
At the conduct of all who were with him in action ;
He states he shall order immediately back,
The division then quartered on Cabousie Neck.
And as 'tis impossible for them to know,
To what extent this warlike purpose may shew ;
Or how wide, or how soon, through the colony spread,
He shall speed his return to the Governor's aid.
Accompanying the news of this startling affair
Came a document forth ' Martial Law' to declare,
Throughout all the districts of Eastern Frontier.
And notice was sent through the whole of the land,
Announcing the horrors of war now at hand.

* A Missionary station of the Glasgow Society.

The deep savage purpose had burst into light
And the colonists' judgment was proved to be right.
How report first arose, and how, day after day,
Fresh rumour succeeded, these verses portray ;
And from them may be gleaned how surprisingly blind
To the schemes deeply laid in the savages' mind,
The Authorities were ; how the Kafirs achieved
The work of deception, and all had believed
Their hollow professions, save those who had been
Too often deceived to be now taken in,
The Frontier farmers, who would not "*sit still*,"
And were now out of reach of immediate ill.
It is *not* to the purpose to criticise now
The Government policy ; or to say how
It appeared to succeed during three years of trial ;
That such was the case will admit no denial.
But proof must require the unpleasant confession,
That it only existed by Kafir permission.
The failure did not from bad working accrue :
For the thanks of the country most justly are due
To Colonel McKinnon, and freely are given,
For the manner in which he has zealously striven.
But he had not at hand an efficient resource,
In the case of Rebellion the law to enforce.
Now avant to the past ! When commencing a war
It is not a fit time to be talking of law.
Regret must be buried in present endeavour,
And "hope for the best" be our motto for ever.
From the depths of the evil there springeth one good,
That had warning been taken might not have accrued.
There remains to the Colonists this consolation,
They may challenge e'en Exeter Hall accusation,
To prove they have offered the least provocation.
His Excellency clung to his peace declaration
Till in open Rebellion, defying all law,
The Kafirs have plunged him in *defensive war*.

A demand on philanthropists now should be made,
 That the matter at home be with justice portrayed.
 Of the hardly-used black they no longer must preach,
 But practise the truths that they uselessly teach.
 Self-denial espouse, and lay open their heart,
 To their party at home its known secrets impart,
 How their Kafir missions, and brotherly labours
 To inculcate in natives a love for their neighbours ;
 How their efforts for years, in this land represented
 As successful, have now a gross failure presented.
 The philanthropic doctrine, the love they profess
 For their brother, now calls for such candid address ;
 That no pity be raised, either here or at home,
 When the day of most just retribution shall come.
 Of such candour from all I'll the hope then embrace,
 As the progress of war with its horrors I trace.
 As a proof of how little surprise was foreboded,
 McKinnon's division had not even loaded
 Their guns when the Kafirs commenced the attack,
 On the party proceeding up Keiskamma Hoek.
 And McKinnon himself did not know he was caught in
 An ambush, but thought 'twas a party out sporting ;
 Till Bissett, the Major commanding Brigade,
 Returning, was wounded, and many lay dead.
 Here were four thousand rounds of ball cartridges got
 By the enemy, who all the pack-horses shot.
 The next day, as they passed Debe Neck to Fort White *
 For fresh ammunition, a horrible sight
 Presented itself to their witness again :
 Twelve men, who'd been sent out to bring in some slain,
 Were butchered and stripped of their clothes on the plain.
 On the night of return to Fort Cox, the division
 Of Kafir Police, who'd evaded suspicion,
 Deserted with horses, guns, all ammunition.

* See note 19, part ii.

Soon after the soldiers left Uniondale Station,
The Kafirs arrived, and commenced depredation ;
Notwithstanding the pledge of security given
By Dyke, the herdsman, to protect Mr. Niven,
Who barely found means to escape with his wife,
From the African Scotchmen * now threat'ning his life.
They allowed him, account says, to quit his abode
On horseback, but when, by the side of the road
He offsaddled to pray, they despoiled him of these,
And stripped him of all he possessed by degrees,
The scene must now shift to the Yellow-wood trees,†
Where a party were spending their Christmas in ease.
Towards eve of that day, runners came to the Station
Bearing of what had transpired information :
Some three or four hundred soon followed, and took
All the men who had arms to assist in attack
On some wagons proceeding to Cabousie Neck.
The Reverend Birt having christianized well,
Had so duly impressed on their minds to "*sit still* ;"
That the men at his kraal did not offer obstruction,
While the party progressed with the work of destruction.
His brother, a trader, was robbed of his all,
And his cattle divided from out of his kraal.
But, respecting their teacher, they did not take life,
And one load of goods was secured from the strife.
A dark fiendish act, now stands forth for narration,‡
That pictures the hearts of this barbarous nation
For cold-blooded massacre, craftily taking
Opportunity of hospitality's making.
In the midst of their country some villages stood,
Where our veteran warriors had fixed their abode,
And, relinquishing arms, were directing their toil
The subsistence of life to procure from the soil.

* See note 20, part ii.

† A Missionary Station.

‡ See note 21, part ii.

In goodwill with their neighbours, now treacherous foes,
 They were passing their time in a happy repose.
 On the day of festivity, met for the occasion
 Of unitedly sharing the joys of the season,
 They with generous spirit, and liberal hand,
 Had been feasting the natives who chose to attend.
 This was too good a chance for the brutes to let pass :
 At a signal agreed on, they rose up in a mass,
 And, ere there was time to inhale danger's breath,
 Their hosts were all doomed to a horrible death.
 Should not this be a warning how people upraise
 Their philanthropic cry in the savage's praise !
 Such devils incarnate, such hell-begot spirit,
 Must surely the worst of all punishment merit.
 The cries of the murdered may justly demand
 An unsparing vengeance dealt out through the land.
 On the following day, our news speaks of attack
 Upon Alice, from which they were well driven back.
 All the towns had by this time made due preparation,
 By defence and enrolment, to stay an invasion.
 A King William's Town writer thus gives their position,
 Till Eyre had returned with Cabousie division :*
 " We're alarmed all the day, and patrolling at night,
 " With scarcely one hundred men able to fight.
 " All the thatch is removed from our roofs ; in distress
 " Many families into one residence press.
 " They'd be sure to succeed, should the Kafirs come down,
 " So accessible is the approach of our town."
 We next heard that at Fort White there had been a battle,
 When many were killed, and we lost all the cattle.
 That at Fort Cox Sir Harry had too weak support
 To attempt any measures of offensive sort ;
 That many expresses were long overdue,
 And that eighty Cape Corps had to fight their way through,

* Colonel Eyre, of 73rd Regiment.

With despatch from Fort Cox to the post of Fort Hare ;
Where Somerset is, who attempted to clear
The communication, and how he succeeded
I give from despatch that from him has proceeded.
“ Having sent forth express on the twenty-eighth night by
“ A party of Cape Corps, they, acting most rightly,
“ When they found that their progress with danger was
“ fraught,
“ Returned to this post, and sent in their report.
“ Feeling the importance of communication
“ With His Excellency, forthwith I made preparation,
“ And detached a party of two hundred men,
“ On the twenty-ninth, with an artillery gun.
“ My wish was to take up position awhile
“ On the Umnazie heights, whence to send on the mail.
“ This object, however, I could not effect,
“ As we were by the enemy strongly attacked ;
“ Whom, however, we quickly drove back with decision,
“ And established ourselves for a time in position.
“ When I saw that my purpose could not be effected,
“ From the very large body of Kafirs collected,
“ An immediate retreat on Fort Hare was directed.
“ The troops kept retiring in admirable style,
“ Contesting each foot of the ground all the while
“ With the enemy, who now continued to sally
“ In very large numbers from every valley.
“ I was frequently able my gun to direct
“ On the enemy with a good telling effect.
“ The day at this time was oppressively hot.
“ After three miles retreat, in discharging a shot,
“ I disabled my gun, during holding a vley,
“ Which rendered it useless the rest of the day.
“ In a valley of thorns, a superior band,
“ Made attack on the troops, who now fought hand to hand,
“ I am sorry to have here the pain of recording
“ The deaths of my officers, Melvin and Gordon,

“ With many brave men. Having forced themselves out,
“ The troops now retired with most orderly route,
“ Till aid was judiciously sent in support
“ By the officer left in command of the Fort.”
The despatch here concludes in a thanksgiving way,
To all for their conduct throughout the affray.
Some further particulars make it appear,
That this fight was indeed a distressing affair.
The infantry quite overpowered by the heat,
And fatigued nigh to sinking, with hard-fought retreat,
When they scarcely had strength left for bayonet fixing,
Or loading their guns, the fierce enemy mixing
In their ranks, with their assegais, fought hand to hand,
With a power that our troops had not strength to withstand.
One Kafir, 'tis stated, stabbed six ere the blow
Was successfully dealt that laid him also low.
One Umjiki, a chief from beyond the Umtata,*
Of whom late Sandilli had married the daughter,
The Fingoes declare must have joined in the slaughter.
He being by Faku expelled with his band,
Had for some time resided in Tambookie land.
As a part of the scheme that was now being transacted,
In Graaff-Reinet district a plan was detected.
The Kafirs (yet serving), to swell up disasters,
Were but waiting a fixed time to murder their masters.
At length came the long desired denunciation,
The last day of the year issued forth Proclamation
That outstripped e'en the farmers' *complete subjugation*.
It states that the Governor and Colonel McKinnon
Had succeeded that day in King William's Town gaining.
He had numerous bodies of Kafirs to fight,
As he forced through a passage by way of Fort White.
It had been his intention to go to Fort Hare,
But he found on attempt that the enemy were there,

* Umtata—a small river in Faku's country.

In such force that he did not the accomplishment dare.
Colonel Somerset has every power delegated
To him while the Governor's thus isolated,
Of disposing all force that may be congregated.
And His Excellency *does most ardently hope*
All will rise up en masse to assist him to cope,
In a determined way, with these barbarous savages,
Who now are committing such desperate ravages ;
To destroy and exterminate out of the land
This treacherous and now most formidable band.
Every post in Kaffraria must needs be maintained ;
The abandoning one would be like signal named
For revolt to the whole of the Slambies proclaimed.
These posts have at present full six weeks' provisions,
And a nucleus form for all patriot divisions.
The Gaikas must be driven out and expelled
The Amatolas for ever, since all have rebelled.
Colonel Somerset, now Major General made,
Solicits all Civil Commissioners' aid,
In the important service their co-operation,
And to put themselves with him in communication.
The Field Cornets of late, now made Field Commandants,
Are to gather their Burghers, and see to their wants ;
Have them fully supplied with arms and ammunition,
And appoint for assembling some proper position.
A Bounty of Two Pounds, and Sixpence a-day,
Is offered to Hottentot Levies as pay ;
'Mongst the names of whose Field Commandants I can
trace
Many officers of the Ex-Kafir Police,
Now defunct, or, officially speaking, disbanded,
Though the most with the crime of desertion are branded.
As if it were prophecied by inspiration,
The Frontier Farmers' late recommendation
To His Excellency, now in complete revelation
Is shadowed forth ; behold this Proclamation :

"Whereas Britain's subject, Hermanus Matross,
"Who is now in rebellion most open and gross,
"Has been joined in committing destruction and slaughter,
"By men from Kat River, including Blinkwater.*
"And whereas, 'tis believed, many have been misguided,
"By compulsion and fear, with Hermanus have sided ;
"As the Hottentot people have hitherto been,
"As soldiers and burghers, most true to the Queen,
"And faithfully served in all previous wars,
"That the country has witnessed the last thirty years,
"Colonel Somerset does, in the Governor's name,
"A free pardon to all the delinquents proclaim,
"Who may choose to return, and their penitence state,
"On or before the tenth day from that date,
"With the exception of two, who by name are here shewn ;
"They must bide till the Governor's pleasure is known.
"Given under my hand this third day of the year,
"Signed Somerset, Colonel, Commanding Frontier."

I must now quit the scene of the war to return
To our yet undisturbed place of rest Craigie Burn.
On receipt of the news of McKinnon's affair,
It was thought to be right for the worst to prepare,
With every dispatch our arrangements effect,
So all were set on a war-kraal to erect,
Where the cattle might be congregated at night ;
For as yet 'twas determined to stand hard and fight.
For but two days this work of defence had proceeded,
When 'twas voted a safer position was needed.
Second thought pointed out how the foe might surround
From the kloofs and the krantzes on all sides around.
Our plans from this date are quite past all recounting.
At first 'twas proposed that the farm on the mountain,
As clear of all bush would afford the protection,
So constantly canvassed and hard of selection,

* See note 22, part ii.

So there 'twas determined our party should go,
Whilst the cattle might feed for the present below.
This was also abandoned. Ere danger beset
Prudence sent the stock forward beyond Graaff-Reinet.
We still remained quiet, with greedisome ear,
Ever listening for news from the scene of the war.
Then came the sad tale of the fight near Fort Hare,
And the whole of this district seemed startled with fear.
All the men with the spirit of war were inspired,
As it seemed that their country their effort required.
To haste to the front. then, and fight 'twas decreed,
Whilst the women trekked off with all possible speed.
A call on the Colonists now was drawn up,
Which the Magistrate said 'twere no use to adopt,
As the Field Commandants had all had his commands,
To rally the Burghers and muster all hands.
The Somerset townspeople now barricaded
Their church as a refuge from danger if needed ;
And nightly the sentinel paces the town,
Lest the enemy come unexpectedly down.
We were still on the mountain ; dread somewhat appeased
By hearing the Governor had been released ;
And danger familiar was lessening fear,
And some on their farms yet still formed a Frontier.
Patrols were now sent out to make observation ;
Commando requirements gave full occupation.
But I must a *Graham's Town Journal* peruse
To abstract thence the latest colonial news.
During the first week of open hostilities
There do not appear very many calamities.
The Messrs. Hoole were on 'the twenty-seventh stripped
Of their stock, which was feeding at Committee's Drift.
Some two hundred Kafirs came down on the clump,
And carried off cattle and herds in a lump.
There is other account of a pillaging band
Having stolen some oxen near Graham's Town land.

It is also reported there has been detection,
By Toise, of a letter that proved disaffection
'Mongst the Kat River people ; but no confirmation
Appears with the rumour ; but good information
Supposes the matter to mutiny tended,
As four of the Cape Corps have been apprehended.
The news of the following week brings report,
Of a party of Burghers who went to escort
Mr. Howse into town, from his Leeuw Fontein farm ;
Where surrounded by Kafirs he'd taken alarm,
And written that they who would render him aid,
Should reward of a hundred pounds sterling be paid.
On the road Botha's Post and the Konap between
Kafir spoors in great numbers they stated had been ;
But a Fingo man murdered was all that was seen.
The Graham's Town people now well up and doing,
Barricades were erecting, their forces reviewing ;
Whose numbers appeared when the roll list came in,
To amount very near to a thousand good men.
The writer states that some had made off for the Bay,
Whom with sarcastic touch he proceeds to portray,
As old women and therefore much better away.
It appears that the Governor's late proclamation,
Proposing the Gaika Tribe extermination,
Had afforded all people much gratification.
Report has reached town the chief Kreli had sent,
An ox as a token of a friendly intent ;
Which with natives is thought the best bond under
heaven
That can by one chief to another be given.
But the after news states, he is joined in alliance
With the Gaikas, and meditates hostile defiance,
Which savours of truth, as he openly said
But a short time ago he Sandilli should aid.
Fresh news from all quarters was now coming in
Of the spoor of large bodies of Kafirs being seen.

On the Sidbury * road, they wagons attacked,
And four hundred rounds of ball cartridges sacked.
But too numerous now are the accounts of marauding,
For me to attempt any farther recording.
Hermanus was making most desperate havoc,
'Mongst the Winterberg farmers ; the high road to
Cradock,
Was stopped by his party, by way of Blinkwater :
And many had fallen the victims of slaughter.
A long list of murders by him perpetrated,
To the Cradock Commissioner had been related.
To quit all small laagers was now recommended,
And take up position that might be defended.
But this is but news to the seventh ; whereas now,
'Tis the twentieth, and I have nothing to show.
For the post has been stopped, and we know not the where-
fore ;
Or what may have happened to cheer or to care for.
Good news from the front about ten days ago,
Was reported, that caused hope's bright spirit to flow :
That Hermanus's villainous course was fulfilled :
In attack on Fort Beaufort the villain was killed.
As I have not, as yet, the detailed information,
I reserve all remarks for a continuation ;
For I here must break off 'mid the bustle of packing,
As to Graaff-Reinet now 'tis determined on trekking.
To day was the day for the Burghers to start
For the scene of the war—many now had to part
With families and friends, overloaded with sorrow,
Who dare not look forward or trust to the morrow.
A messenger came, as the Burghers were meeting,
Most horrible news from the Kaga† relating.

* Sidbury, a Village between Graham's Town and Port Elizabeth.

† See note 23, part ii.

In that district were many still left on their farms,
Who were now being surrounded by increasing swarms
Of the enemy, who all their cattle had got ;
But it was not yet known were they murdered or not.
Mr. B. and his brother, with forty men more,
Who had formed themselves into a volunteer corps,
Now haste to the scene with all possible speed,
In the hope there is time yet to render them aid.
At Glen Avon 'twas fixed that their families stay ;
But second thought ruling, we trek right away.

PART III.

DEPARTURE FROM CRAIGIE BURN.—SEYOLO PROCLAIMED TRAITOR AND BURGHERS CALLED OUT.—HERMANUS'S VILLAINIES AND DEATH.—ATTACK ON FORT WHITE.—GENERAL NEWS.—THE SPORTING CLUB.—DESERTION OF CAPE CORPS AT LINE DRIFT.—THE FRIENDLY CHIEFS.—DESCRIPTION OF THE VILLAGE OF SOMERSET.—SPECIMEN OF THE KAGA DISTRESS.—THE TREK, WITH DESCRIPTION OF GRAAFF-REINET.—ATTACK ON FORT HARE.—DISAFFECTION AT ARMSTRONG AND SHILO.—FURTHER TREK TO GLEN TAVUS AND MODDER FONTEIN.—GENERAL NEWS.—PRINGLE'S ATTACK ON REBEL HOTTENTOTS.—NEWS OF THE VOLUNTEER CORPS.—SECOND PROCLAMATION TO CALL OUT BURGHERS.—SPIRIT OF THE PRESS.—INTRODUCTORY MILITARY MOVEMENT TO THROW IN SUPPLIES.—TERRIFIC FIGHTING AT WHITTLESEA.—THE CHIEF KAMA.—STATE OF OLIPHANT'S HOEK AND THE ZUURBERG.—DISAFFECTION AT THEOPOLIS.—THE RANGERS.—MCKINNON AND SOMERSET'S PATROL UP THE CHUMIE HOEK.

Three days had elapsed, full of trouble and doubt,
 Ere we managed to start on our Graaff-Reinet route.
 Our need of their service the Hottentots knowing,
 Truly Hottentot like now demurred about going.
 We are quite in a fix—here were drivers and leaders,
 Apparently bent on becoming seceders.
 What were we to do? To compel them we could not;
 And to beg them to go, by the powers we would not.
 What arrangements the mistress eventually made,
 I know not, but two at last chose to proceed;
 So again we move off from the threatening fate,
 And leave poor Craigie Burn in a desolate state.

The grapes were just ripening ; the figs nicely swelling ;
In good truth Pity cried as we quitted the dwelling.
The Predikant Totty, with others, his friends,
Who had lived for some years on the Craigie Burn lands,
Was left in the house as a kind of a warden ;
And he promised to look to the trees in the garden.
He was suffered to stop, as he pleaded the lack
Of the wherewith to move all his goods on a trek ;
But he was not much trusted, his absence of fear,
Fraternity 's aspect suspiciously wore.
We had previously sent on the best of our stock,
But the horses were left to our care with the flock ;
Whence arose a delay, so 'twas late in the day
Ere the whole of our troop could be got well away.
Our hostess of late, whose initials I take,
Saying Mrs. R. B. for convenience sake,
With her family of seven joined our party, and Geer,
Whom I now introduce as her farm overseer.
That we might no dispensable obstacle drag on,
At Glen-Avon we left the large lumbering wagon ;
Where a room for our service had kindly been cleared,
And we stowed all the luggage that could be well spared.
Here we heard the transactions of previous week,
By the post just arrived, of which forthwith I speak,
As detained the next day on the Somerset lands,
By our masters at present, our Hottentot hands.
First, I take Proclamation ; by which is made known,
That Seyolo, the Slambie, has treachery shewn.
And, whereas the most cruel and horrible murders
Committed upon the Colonial borders,
Demand that 'a war of expulsion' be waged
'Gainst the Gaikas and all the base traitors engaged,
Upon all the inhabitants hereby again,
That he may such expulsory object attain,
The Governor calls to take arms 'gainst the foes,
And assemble at points the Field-Commandant shews.

The primary object of which is to crush
Hermanus, and purify Blinkwater bush.
And he hereby proclaims that the whole of the cattle,
That by the Burghers or others be taken in battle ;
Who *are* not enrolled, nor in Government pay,
Shall their property be from the capturing day :
And he also declares they shall have full permission,
Subject alone to a general condition,
To carry on war ; and he trusts such endeavour,
Will tend to the crushing and driving for ever,
From out Amatolas this murdering band
Of savages now spoliating the land :
And shew those who have been so kindly protected,
That there is a most just Retribution exacted.
I shall now from the papers make sundry selections,
That will offer a sketch of Hermanus's actions,
It appears that at Christmas he came into town,
Professing great friendship and faith to the crown,
And requested a stock of all war ammunition,
To enable his men to maintain their position.
And when told that the magistrate had not at hand
The means of supplying such heavy demand,
He offered an escort of one hundred men,
From the Graham's Town store fresh supply to bring in ;
But as his was at best but a doubtful sincerity,
A denial was put on such an act of temerity.
He had come into Beaufort to hear all the news ;
And it seems that he thought 'twas a fit time to choose
For commencing his havoc ; for when he got back,
On some wagons, with forage, he made an attack.
And on the following day, when the Fieldcornet went
To make his enquiry, and ask what he meant,
He, pointing to two of the bodies he'd slain,
Young Austen and Gibbon, said ' that's what I mean.'
He asserted the Hottentots were interested
On his side, and would not by him be molested

Which appears to be true ; here is further narration,
How the people from *Balfour, and Philipton station,
Have gone to Fort Armstrong for safer protection,
'Gainst the Kat river Hottentot wide disaffection.
We next hear of his making attack on the cattle,
When his horse was shot dead in a spirited battle :
The Fingoes rushed out with some few of our men,
And thirteen of the enemy's body were slain.
As day followed day now fresh refugees came
Into town,† by base treachery banished from home.
Old Hottentot servants, no thought had suspected,
Who were looked to for succour, now proved disaffected.
Thus were homesteads by traitors within walls attacked,
And the finest colonial properties sacked.
The damage at one place, in this way vacated,
I see is at 5000 pounds estimated.
The Gilberts, the Booths, and the Aytons with life ;
And the clothes that they wore, just escaped from the strife.
On the eve of the sixth the towns-people had warning
Of attack, that Hermanus had planned for the morning :
Which proved on our part ' a most brilliant affair,'
And demands from my pen such account as should cheer.
So awaken, my muse ! Let the fresh laurelled glory,
To Beaufort most due, be transmitted to story,
In language and verse overflowing with spirit,
That the deeds of that day have the honour they merit.
I now tell not of those, to whom victory gained,
Is the pride of their life, in war's element train :
My heroes are men roused by instinct to action,
By the cries of the helpless for aid and protection ;
And stern and determined in dangers dread hour,
Did the love of their homes lend them courage and power.
Mid their sanctified walls, fitting refuge in wars,
That are waged in so holy and righteous a cause ;

* Balfour and Philipton—Hamlets in Kat River Settlement.

† Fort Beaufort.

Ere the night hours had waned, all were mustered on guard,
As it were to await the Almighty's award.
Little time had to pass in this dire expectation,
The first dawn of the day closed all anticipation ;
Under cover of night the base foe had come down,
And already possessed the outskirts of the town.
To the charge ! was the cry ; 'tis for Bovey and Verity
To prove they 've misjudged the effects of temerity.
The bold Fingo boys pressed undauntedly on :
But sharp was the contest, no victory won.
Till the brave little band from the church made a rush,
And with sallying cry drove their foes to the bush,
Hotly pressed by pursuit ; but some fifty remained
As our trophies in death of the victory gained.
And the Fingoes returned with their prize for the battle,
Some two thousand head of the Blinkwater cattle.
In the mean time the traitor Hermanus was found,
Not a mile from the town stretched in death on the ground :
He was dragged to the market, and laid out in state,
That the crowd might rejoice o'er his well-deserved fate :
And the victors assembled, inspired by the scene,
Rent the air with Huzzahs, and three cheers for the Queen.
Fort White was a few days before this assailed,
When, as in like cases, the enemy failed ;
He approached with great strength, but the soldiers within,
Most intrepidly stood, repulsed him again.
It is said he had posted in bush ambuscade,
A strong force of a thousand to cut off all aid :
But thus much for his valour, when twenty were slain ;
The multitude fled from a handful of men.
The newspapers now are with skirmishes rife,
Fought by Burgher patrols without much loss of life :
But, of course, in some cases mischance will befall,
And I have not the means of recording it all :
To the thread of my story such does not belong,
I but mention the fact as my pen glides along.

There is one corps, however, that claims my attention,
As deserving in record most laudable mention :
Stubb's Graham's Town Sporting Club ; first in the field ;
That for promptness to action to none has to yield :
But I see by this name 'tis distinguished no more,
So all hail to the * Graham's Town Yeomanry Corps !
Ever ready to follow the p'underers' spoor,
Or escort the mail bags through the thick of the war.
I must now to Head Quarters my history shift,
And the neighbouring Post lately burnt at Line drift :
Which Seyolo attacked ; when the Cape Corps within,
Not returning the fire fraternized with his men.
The whole of that district is now in his hands,
Infested by lawless and plundering bands.
Thus his promise of guarding that road is fulfilled ;
Not a wayfarer moves but is ruthlessly killed.
He was seen with his Cape Corps deserters returning,
A short time ago from the Prophet, who's burning
The heads of the murdered with witch incantation,
To strengthen the hearts of that heathenish nation.
Pato, it seems, strict fidelity shews.
And the † Buffalo line has kept clear of all foes.
He with forty armed men gives Fort Murray protection,
And Delema, his son, is ever ready for action.
He conveys all stores ; and so trusted has been,
As to act as sole escort to Captain McClean.
Umhala has still buttered words on his tongue,
But is secretly striving to urge others on :
The chief Kreli is quiet, 'tis said his Pakati
Have kept him from joining as yet the war party.
The Governor is waiting till strength be collected,
Ere measures of offensive sort be projected :

* See note 1, part iii.

† Buffalo line.—The Road between East London and King William's Town.

The levies from Cape Town and district around,
Are making all speed to arrive on the ground ;
And report says the * Zoolahs are shortly expected,
In position behind 'gainst retreat being effected.
This is news to the fourteenth ; now changing the scene,
Back to Somerset town with its church on the green,
I'll endeavour to paint in artistical style,
The appearance it wore as we lingered awhile,
To have converse with friends, hear what they had to tell,
And as bound on long trek give the parting—farewell.
It was eve when we stopped there ; the last rays of light,
Intermixed with the sombre-hued shadows of night,
Cast that soft gloom around o'er the mountainous scene,
That alone at that hour of the twilight is seen.
The sides of the hills were all chequered with life ;
Pleasing sight when it is not connected with strife :
And the white-tented wagons round which were collecting
The flocks of the homeless, were worthy selecting,
As pastoral gems, but for thought's recollecting ;
It impressed on my mind an expression to borrow,
The truth of the phrase "There is pleasure in sorrow."
The town, too, has share in the feature supporting,
With its church now the goal to which all are resorting :
Lo ! the corpulent denizen, rudely clad Boer,
With his rifle or old-fashioned family roer, †
And the Hottentot boys gather round the church door ;
Shortly all will be still ; 'tis the hour to set guard ;
When nought but the sentinels tread will be heard :
And the town will shine out in its vesture of white,
Undisturbed let us hope mid the darkness of night.
'Tis a nice little place, purely English in feature ;
Its citizens men truly English in nature :
And it boasts of a pride, to all Englishmen dear,
That its damsels have hearts full of spirit to cheer,
As he goes to the wars their impressed volunteer,

* See note 2, part iii.

† Roer—Dutch for gun.

As the brave knights of old famed in ballad and story,
From the hearts of the fair sought incentive to glory :
Who were always most prompt honours wreath to bestow
On the suppliant who could true chivalry shew :
So the fair of this town, in like spirited manner,
Send their volunteers forth to fight under their banner ,
Impressed, I have said, for what youth could refrain
When such banner is unfurled it must volunteers gain.
'Tis of scarlet and blue, most correct combination,
Within large letters worked the word ' Extermination,'
That awful decree 'gainst the barbarous nation,
Required of the country by late proclamation :
While detained for the day came some news from the
Corps,

Whose encampment is formed near the scene of the war ;
That Hermanus's host with our Kat River foes,
Now threatening that district with direst of woes,
Are encamped in position ; and spies have reported,
That an action at present could not be supported.
As a thousand armed men was the least computation,
Could be made of their numbers on rough calculation.
They are plundering round ; all the farms devastating,
In manner I'll shew by one instance relating.
One farmer, for reasons I cannot explain,
When his neighbours all trekked thought it right to remain
On his place, nor enlisted fresh succour or aid ;
But to Providence looked in that hour of his need.
We hear but of four men that lived on the farm,
To protect both themselves and the females from harm.
I cannot refrain from remarking, what pity !
It is when men thus form idea of their duty.
'Twas the talk of the country, long ere ill befell,
Mid such prospect of danger how could he sit still !
And e'en I am told when admonished by warning,
That the Rebels would visit his house in the morning,

He would not vacate, 'twas a trial of faith ;
What a mercy it seems he did not meet his death !
When the foes made advance 'mid the broad light of day,
No arm was uplifted their progress to stay ;
The doors were thrown open ; unarmed, without power,
Did the sufferers witness that terrible hour.
The house was despoiled—o'er the mistress's head
Hung the scissors of fate, as they threat'ningly bade
Her produce all her stores, and supply them with clothes ;
While the stock was without being secured by the foes.
Thus, the family left quite in destitute plight,
On foot were obliged to seek safety by flight ;
The Hottentot Rebels engaged in distressing,
For the mistress a feeling of pity expressing,
To shield them from harm lent their healthy protection,
'Gainst their murdering comrades the Blinkwater section.
They declared that no murder had yet stained their hands,
But they felt it a duty to fight for the lands ;
As an edict was soon to come forth they 'd been told,
To enslave all the blacks as some had been of old.
That thus they 've been preached to there seems little doubt,
And hints are abroad that plain facts are found out,
That will prove the Rebellion now wasting the land,
To have issued from seed sown by civilized hand.
On this head I expect yet to have much to say,
For the present I leave it to speed on our way.
Trek ! Trek ! then my muse ; from our weary travel,
Such scenes as may please with thy aid I'll unravel.
All the picnicking pleasures attending on treks,
I have found disappear as the novelty slacks ;
And our body this time being deprived of its head,
We did not, of course, with such spirit proceed.
I've already described the best face a trek wears,
And am now just in humour to speak of its cares ;
So, reader select what you think is the mean,
And the picture will stand undisguisedly plain.

Our troubles commenced with compulsory waiting,
 Whilst a set of black wretches our case were debating.
 Then as if to give growth to the rising vexation,
 At Little Fish River, our outspanning station,
 With thunder and lightning the elements warred,
 As our nocturnal meal was spread out on the sward.
 And my duty devolved midst a torrent of rain,
 Of pacing the sentinels round of the plain ;
 Through darkness and slush, ever turning the sheep,
 That would not within the set boundaries keep :
 And the watch-hours expired, in complete saturation,
 Had to rest 'mid the storm in exposed situation :
 To wake, but to hear, that some horses had strayed,
 And our progress again thus vexatiously stayed.
 Then was hunting for spoor, and retracing the ground,
 Till at last where least sought for of course they were found ;
 And the morning thus lost we were doomed to push on
 Under parching hot rays of meridian sun.
 Having passed Brintjes * Hoogte, a wide spreading flat,
 That extends all the way to the town Graaff-Reinet,
 Was spread out before us, where whirlwinds of dust
 Crossed our path, and our party with fire-breathing gust ;
 As onward and onward our journey we sped,
 Scarcely making by night ought perceptible head.
 To our left were Zwart Ruggens, our right Zwager's Hoek ;
 While in front we on † Spontouw, and ‡ Tantjes Berg look ;
 The far distant Zuurberg appearing as cloud,§
 The extent of the wearying prospect to shroud.
 We the || Blij, and the ¶ Vogel, and Milk rivers pass,
 Without greeting a tree, or a mouthful of grass,

* Hoogte (Hooh k tâ) Height.

† Spontouw (Sponto) a conspicuous mountain.

‡ Tantjes—Little Teeth—a jagged-top'd mountain.

§ See note 3, part iii.

|| Blij (Blay) Glad.

¶ Vogel (Fogle) Bird.

Except on their banks ; 'tis the veld of karroo,*
 Where nought but the shrubs of a heathy kind grow ;
 Which have the appearance, when parched by a drought,
 Of the sticks from a broom that has long been worn out.
 This we witnessed in some parts ; in others the rain,
 That had been very partial, had coaxed out a green.
 But it favoured not us, we were too hard to please.
 Here our losses were great by giel-siekte † disease.
 There was nothing throughout to give change to the scene,
 But a comment's required as we pass Kruid Fontein ;‡
 Whose waters to smell and to taste are as strong
 As the fresh washings out of the filthiest gun.
 What the properties are of this curious spring
 I know not ; but here the Dutch invalids bring
 To bathe ; so I'll say that they are medicated,
 And I should suppose what is termed sulphurated.
 Some twelve miles from this, without hindrance or let,
 We crossed Sunday River, and gained Graaff-Reinet.§
 'Tis the eve of that day ! I have just left the town,
 Upon which from a hill-top I'm now gazing down,
 Where I've seated myself somewhat life to regain,
 Nearly roasted to death by hot wind o'er the plain.
 Graaff-Reinet is before me in bend of the stream,
 To my stupified senses appearing as dream ;
 Too pretty to be ought but fairyland vision ;
 Amid drearish nature some false apparition.
 But lo ! there's the street throughout which we proceeded,
 On both sides by lemon-tree avenue shaded.
 At the end nearest to me it opens on square,
 Where the Dutch Reformed Church rears its elegant spire,
 As it struck me to form, amid world commotion
 The street and square into cross of devotion.
 The houses about, chiefly one story high,
 Expose not their form to the gaze of the eye ;

* Karroo.

† Giel (keel.)

‡ See note 4, part iii.

§ See note 5, part iii.

Amid orange-grove gardens, and vineries hid,
Their thatched roofs alone o'er the landscape are spread.
Save some few, that remind one of Albion's Isle,
Reared in England's well known architectural style.
Among these the Episcopal Church is defined ;
In design early English with Gothic combined.
Every point the prospect is well carried out ;
No ill-featured, half-finished spots lie about.
Where the line of the houses is broken between,
The well-trained quince hedge forms a thick fence of green ;
And here and there scattered, relieving the eye,
The cypress tree gracefully waveth on high.
I must call it indeed quite a choice village spot,
To appearance, but doubtless oppressively hot,
By high rising ground on all quarters shut in,
Excepting the neck that leads out on the plain.
These mountains appear as earth rained from above,
Settled down as by chance into form it might move,
Unconnected, of varied and curious feature,
As begotten in sport during play-time of nature.
But in fact, I believe they have sprung from below,
As they igneous and volcanic origin shew.
From one of these heights I now forthwith descend,
To peruse by our wagons fresh news come to hand.
My eyes the words " Cheering Intelligence " greet :
Then follows account of a stinging defeat
The Rebels sustained on the twenty-first ult.,
In attempt on Fort Hare. 'Twas a glorious result !
The enemy came many thousands in strength,
Darkening the hills fully ten miles in length.
They had planned to attack for four days 'tis believed ;
But their ardour was damped when so warmly received.
After four hours hard fight they were put to the rout,
And a hundred dead bodies left lying about :
Among which heavy number thus found in decease,
Were ten who'd deserted from Kafir Police.

Six Fingo boys killed, and ten wounded, 's the gross
Amount through the action we had of loss.
One writer remarks that the vultures were feeding
In hundreds around as the foe was receding,
And followed them on each fresh victim to gain,
As the wounded ones fell 'mongst the number of slain.
I now have to make a less pleasing selection.
Groepe and his Bastards have shewn disaffection ;*
Fort Armstrong's surrendered—the Hottentot station
Of Shilo's gone over, and anticipation †
Now pants for the brave little patriot band,
That in Whittlesea town is for making a stand.
I now leave Graaff-Reinet amid Sneeuwbergen to roam, ‡
Where we hope amongst friends to find rest and a home;
To picture our travels o'er mountain and plain,
Amid barest of hills, would no object attain.
After just a fortnight had been spent on the road,
We arrived at Glen Tavas, a brother's abode.
He was gone to the wars with that family spirit
That all seem alike from their birth to inherit.
But with shame be it said to this part of the land,
Only four volunteers formed his patriot band.
I thought as I gazed on approaching the spot,
" 'Tis the home of South Africa's deadliest shot,"
Whose rifle will now be well aimed in the cause
Of his country, in this, the most righteous of wars.
The thought threw a halo of pleasure around,
As I felt I was treading such patriot's ground.
I *shall* not attempt to give flattering face
To the homestead : it is but a newly-formed place.
A well built stone house is the prominent feature
Of art here, surrounded by roughest of nature :

* See note 6, part iii.

† See note 7, part iii.

‡ 21st January.—Sneeuwbergen, Snowy mountains.

'Tis a true mountain home, laid in nest of small hills,
Where nought that has life but the rock-rabbit dwells.
Not a tree greets the eye, but the heathery green,
Through which the rocks peep, forms a picturesque scene ;
And encompassed by mountains might give the idea
Of huge rockwork of fancy in nature's parterre.
The hostess and sister, approaching our party,
Now greet us to rest with a welcome most hearty.
Four ladies are thus met in lone widowed plight,
Whose husbands have all gone with spirit to fight.
Were the country around with such instances rife,
There would soon be an end to barbarian strife.
The homestead already o'ercrowded with stock,
It was needful for us to seek place for our stock ;
But an exit from this source of trouble soon offered ;
For our hostess's sister most readily proffered,
The use of her farm ; so we move on again
After three days of rest, and reach * Modder Fontein ;
Which lies in a mountainous hook of a plain,
That in crossing requires a few notes from my pen.
It is miles in extent ; nearly level throughout ;
From the mountains around as by magic cut out.
The veld is as bare as the encompassing hills ;
But in beauty here graze the South African gazelles.
Large herds of the Spring bok the eye may detect,
As startled they stand with their white hairs erect ;
Or more elegant sight, as with light springing bound,
And nearly bent double they flee from the bound.
It is here that the proof of a sportsman is seen,
As pursuing at speed, or couched down in the green,
Many hundred yards off, with most accurate aim,
He discharges his rifle and brings down his game.
How our sportsmen may shoot, with what luck or what skill,
Remains to be proved ; I may probably tell

* Modder Fontein, Muddy Fountain.—The name of a Farm.

Whilst we live on the farm, whither now I repair,
Having already said that our party are there :
It was reached the tenth day second month of the year.
But this homestead I leave for a picture hereafter,
To describe the late scenes of war, bloodshed and slaughter.
No account has yet come of the Governor's making
Any offensive movements ; 'tis thought he is taking
The wisest precaution of standing at bay,
Till his force is sufficient to sweep all away.
On the twenty fourth ult he effected a clearance
Of some bullying Kafirs who made their appearance
Around King William's Town, as enticement to lead
A detachment of troops into bush ambuscade :
But their stratagem failed ; some four hundred went out,
Who though quickly surrounded soon put them to rout.
They were Cape Corps and Fingoes who fought with such
spirit,

As, from Native allies, special mention to merit.
The last Kafir tidings forebode nothing ill,
The Slambies excepting Seyolo '*sit still.*'
Kreli supplies us with oxen for slaughter,
And Faku enraged in the cause of his daughter,
Whom Kreli dishonoured, is ripe to beset him,
And fall on his tribe, would the Governor let him.
The wide spreading Hottentot base disaffection
Is the danger that threatens in every direction.
The Rebels at Shile before they went over,
Made their station secure from attack under cover
Of allegiance ; but now 'tis the rallying ground.
Whence they Whittlesea storm and at present surround.
This town is but two miles removed from the station,
So anxiety pants for its dread situation ;
But a Bowker is there with a brave little band,
That against all the odds will make desperate stand.
Fort Armstrong is also an enemy's post,
Around which is collected the Blinkwater host.

They attacked Post Retief; where, though worsted in battle,
 They succeeded in getting away with the cattle.
 Twelve Englishmen came to this post late on foot,
 From Fort Armstrong discharged by Commandant Groepe,
 To seek safety by flight, leaving families behind,
 Under promise that they should security find.
 What distress is here pictured; what heart rending woe;
 Husbands fleeing from wives left a prey to the foe.
 Pringle who writes from his Glen Lynden laager,
 Reports that the farmers have fled Mancazana;
 That the country around is infested with swarms,
 Of the Blinkwater host devastating the farms.
 But he tells of a glorious effort he made;
 With thirty odd men he a party waylaid,
 And by showing a bold front and determination,
 Made them give up their arms without capitulation.
 The number of Rebels was eighty or more,
 Some of whom got away, he disarmed forty-four;
 Fourteen wagons had captured, and drivers impressed,
 To bring eight to his camp while he burnt all the rest.
 The Beaufort news states that the Volunteers are,
 At the present encamped upon neck of * Goba.
 The Commandant Bowker had written his need
 Of additional strength 'ere attack could be made
 On the Rebels' stronghold, which is in † Waterkloof:
 Till he numbers five hundred he must keep aloof.
 He, as yet has of nothing transacted to speak:
 But hopes to expose a bold front in a week.
 Where, where, are the Burghers? the flower of the land,
 That they haste not to join his brave Patriot band.
 Why do they allow so much solicitation?
 Here again is an issue of fresh Proclamation,
 Requiring their service, and deeply regretting,
 The apathy shewn while such danger's besetting.

* Goba—a small River.

† See note 8, part iii.

After picturing forth how the country's oppressed,
It declares the Rebellion cannot be suppressed,
Unless all the well disposed persons turn out,
And with energy aid in effecting a rout.
It earnestly warns of the danger impending,
The rescue from which on themselves is depending ;
It begs them and hopes they will rouse to avert,
The evils that gather while they are inert.
It is dated third day second month of the year ;
I mention the time, that it may not appear
Hereafter, as though 'twere a present affair.
For it is to be hoped the Colonial spirit
Will other address from the Governor merit.
But whence the narcotic ? that men are so sleeping,
Whilst the Barbarous Savage their country is steeping
In bloodshed and murder—'tis surely the hour,
When some genius of ill must be trying his power ;
Some dark minded demon be waving his wand,
In deep subtlety dipped, thus to palsy the land.
What is this that we read about " Loyalty clatter,"
" And earnest attempt at propounding the matter.
" Our farmers and Burghers are loyal and true,
" But are it is trusted embracing that view,
" That seeks for the best for themselves and their brothers,
" Whilst it harbours no thought of injustice to others.
Injustice forsooth ; 'tis a harsh sounding word ;
But the meaning it bears, may at once be inferred,
When we see it proclaimed that the war now in hand,
" Has been caused by disputes with the foe about land.
And moreover we read ; " How the Burghers are warned,
" 'Tis a cause in which they are in no way concerned"
Again we are told " Patriotic endeavour"
" Must not men from their kindred and families sever ;
" Homes must not be exposed while they go forth to fight,
" Or in Kafirland country uphold British right.

" True Patriot feeling's not found in such scenes ;
" It affection for home and philanthropy means :
" And when these two duties appear to conflict,
" The signs of the times must direct how to act.
But whence do we these pretty sentiments trace ? !
From the press of a Democrat now out of place.
No Englishman would by such stuff be misled,
But it doubtless has kept from the Governor's aid,
Many hundreds of Boers, ever ready to find
'Gainst the rule of the British some error defined.
This feeling against us indeed is so shewn,
That the Kafirs and Hottentots freely now own,
They have based their idea of success on the fact,
" That the English and Dutch can't in unity act."
When writers try still to widen the breach ;
And each passing act of the Government impeach,
That the requisite aid may be kept out of reach :
Representing false wrong done to Barbarous foe :
Thus seeking revenge from their countrymen's woe ;
Does it not the most foul pettimindedness shew ?
But enough of such slander ; each true British heart,
Must arouse to annul what that sting would impart.
The Governor now has a strong force collected ;
And the first introductory movement's effected.
McKinnon with two thousand men in division,
Who went out the Forts White and Cox to provision,
Returned on the first, and reports no attack,
Except on his rear as he crossed Debe Neck :
When shells being directed with greatest precision,
Fell amongst a large group and broke up their position.
There is also report how advance had been made,
By McKinnon again, on Seyolo, who fled ;
And his party returned, without coming to battle ;
But had by mistake captured Siwani's cattle ;
Which were to the levies' great mortification,
Restored upon reaching King William's Town station.

From Whittlesea quarter our news is prolific
Of daily encounters, and fighting terrific.
Twenty whites and a hundred bold Fingoe allies,
Rending the air with their warrior cries,
Drove two thousand traitors back into their walls,
Amid hottest of firings and volleys of balls,
Twice our brave little band made attack on the station,
And twice were assaulted in retaliation :
As day followed day the fresh dawning of light,
As a signal appeared for renewing the fight.
But the church formed impregnable fire proof position,
And our party had spent nearly all ammunition :
Each effort seemed vain ; that the town must be lost,
When some Burghers appeared bearing on for the post :
But what danger beset them ; but forty in all,
They'd to break through five hundred ; 'twas conquer or fall.
With courage undaunted, 'mid music of strife,
They came through unscathed not a man lost his life.
The Rebels pressed forward as sure of their game,
When lo ! their chief fell to cool Thackwray's aim :
All will recognise here the familiar name,
Of South African Hunter of death dealing fame.
To Cradock's the honour of sending with speed,
Such men with supplies to the Whittlesea aid.
To the onset again ; Then did Thackwray shew,
How at seven hundred yards he could bring down a foe.
To the walls of the church they were soon driven back ;
But to wait a fresh day to renew the attack.
Of the incessant struggle this evidence speaks,
Twelve battles were fought in the space of three weeks.
Until it appears by the last information,
Greatly indeed to the town's indignation,
An edict was issued proclaiming cessation
Of further hostilities, giving no reason,
Save doubt were the Rebels all guilty of treason.

Not far from this town that requires observation,
Is (the brother of Pato) chief Kama's location ;
His tribe is but small but his faith has throughout,
Been the staunchest of all nor admitted a doubt.
He supplies mounted escorts, and guards for the cattle ;
And alone of his race joins our forces in battle.
Scarcely any Tambookies are now " Sitting still,"
And it turns on a hair will not all soon rebel.
It is thought in those parts some of Kreli's Pakati
Have already sent aid to assist the war party,
Which is now with the Rebels of Shilo united,
Taking part in the scenes I have lately recited.
Commandos of Boers are out scouring the ground,
Wherever 'tis likely their stock may be found,
And thousands of cattle and hundreds of horses
Have been swept away by these Dutch Burgher Forces.
To do justice to all, and make history clear,
I must now quit the front to give glance at the rear.
The range of the Zuurberg that offers a nest,
For the plundering hordes that the country infest,
Where in cover of dense Addo Bush they can lurk,
Has of late been the scene of some spirited work.
To Oliphants Hoek where a laager is trekked
News was brought on the eighth of some wagons attacked.
That a body of Kafirs on road to the Bay,
Got a hundred and fifty trek oxen away.
A party of twenty sped hastily out,
And discovered through Zuurberg the plunderers route :
Boldly followed them up, and by spirited push,
Recovered their stock from the skirts of the bush.
The Uitenhage Burghers have also turned out,
And with some from the Bay are patrolling about ;
Assisted by laagers, in hopes to disperse,
The plundering bands ere the ravage is worse.
A force is expected from * Bethelsdorp station,
And three hundred Boers to unite operation :

* A Missionary Station.

So 'tis hoped that 'ere long the now rallying host
Will be able to clear the Zuurberg to the coast.
A short time before this an investigation,
Into the state of Theopolis station.
A thirty five years standing Mission location
Was made, based on evidence written by one,
Of the Hottentot Brotherhood living in town.
A question he asked in a letter respecting
What his friends were about, gave a ground for suspecting
That something was wrong ; and the fact was made known
That of late they'd contempt of authority shewn,
Committing all kinds of barefaced depredations,
With insolence treating all expostulations.
To a farmer who went to see what they were at,
They coolly asked why he did not touch his hat :
To another they said " if you're ready we are,"
And cocking their guns bid him forthwith prepare.
Some few came to town to request ammunition,
Under plea as they said of maintaining position :
But the Magistrate now well aware of the course,
They of late had pursued, sent a strong Burgher force
Under Commandant Currie, to make an inspection,
When he found the whole station in base disaffection.
By a clever surprise he disarmed all the men,
Then allowed them to swear their allegiance again ;
Except the ringleaders, of whom all but one,
Were captured and brought by his party to town.
And he was by threats shortly afterwards caught,
And by his own friends to the Magistrate brought.
Since when they are said to have been very civil,
Too frightened to dwell for the present on evil.
Stubbs' Rangers have many small parties waylaid ;
And at all times have skill in such duty displayed.
As an instance of true meritorious daring,
A Ranger observing a Kafir preparing

His assegai, ere there was time to uplift
His arm for the hurl, with a movement as swift
As the dart would have taken, sprung forth on the foe,
And with foot on the weapon dealt out the death blow.
So the troops now returning, Mackinnon again
Has on nineteenth reported a six days campaign,
Undertaken to make European addition,
Of four hundred men to the Fort Hare division,
'Ere attack should be made on the Rebels position.
It seems that the Governor's force is divided
Into two equal bodies, their working confided
To Mackinnon * and Somerset, each with a force
Of two thousand men to take different course.
Mackinnon describes as he passed Debe Neck,
Many Kafirs assembled, who threatened attack ;
But a spirited charge having put them to flight,
He without more annoyance marched on to Fort White.
On the following day as the Kareiga † he neared,
On the heights to his right a large body appeared ;
These, some shells well directed, and sprightly attack
From the Levies and Riflemen quickly drove back.
After reaching Fort Hare by the Governor's desire,
He moved up the Chumie, and wasted by fire,
All the huts and the fields of the treacherous foe,
Who on Woburn ‡ and Auckland had dealt out such woe.
On returning he thought it were better to shift
His movements, so crossed the Keiskamma broad drift.
In order to carry his voyages over
The yet untouched countries of Kola and Tola.
When near Botman's kraal, Rebel bodies appeared,
And opened a fire right and left as he neared.
He despatched the Cape Corps on the enemy's rear,
And extending his infantry column with care,

* See note 10, part ii. † A small River

‡ Woburn &c. see note 21, part ii.

Mid the bushes and rocks that the enemy held,
He drove them on all points and many were killed.
While he afterwards halted the Kafirs collected,
And on his rear flanks their whole strength was directed,
Reinforced by all tribes, in continuous sallies
They poured in a stream from the lateral vallies.
But all were repulsed with most gallant endeavour,
By the brave Seventy-third who were charging them ever.
Eight were killed of our men ; many wounded severely ;
But the enemy's side had to pay very dearly.
He continues by stating his anticipation,
That 'twill give to the Governor gratification,
To know the result of his late operations,
How he beat off attacks—destroyed all habitations.
And he lastly concludes as reports always do,
Giving honour to all, specifying a few.
I now must revert to the Volunteer Corps,
That I left late encamped upon neck of Goba ;
But as I can trace their campaign to a close,
With the clean sweeping out of all Kat River foes,
I shall tarry awhile to collect for my story.
From the lips of such friends as had share in the glory.
So off-saddle my muse ! and let Pegasus rest,
Ere he bear thee through scenes bright with victory bless'd.

PART IV.

THE VOLUNTEER CORPS.—CAMP AT PRINGLE'S.—STATE OF THE COUNTRY.—MOVEMENT FROM BOSCH FONTEIN TO RELIEVE POST RETIEF.—SMITH'S LAAGER.—SPIRITED SKIRMISH IN THE BLINK-WATER.—RETRREAT OF THE REBELS.—ARRIVAL OF GRAAFF-REINET BURGHERS.—COMMANDANT BOWKER'S VISIT TO GENERAL SOMERSET.—HIS RETURN.—COMMANDANT CURRIE'S ARRIVAL.—THE MOVEMENT TO AND FROM POST RETIEF.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE 22ND OF FEBRUARY.—THE TAKING OF ARMSTRONG.—FORMATION OF BURGHERS POST.—DESCRIPTIONS OF ELAND'S POST AND PHILIPTON.—THE MISSIONARIES.—GENERAL SOMERSET'S REPORT.—PATROL UP THE CHUMIE HOEK.—REMARKS UPON THE CLEARING OUT OF KAT RIVER.—GENERAL MOVE TO FORT HARE AND DISSEMBODIMENT OF THE VOLUNTEER FORCE.—GLANCE BEYOND ORANGE RIVER.—DESPERATE CONTEST WITH TAMBOOKIES.—MR. COLE'S MOVEMENT ON AND RETREAT FROM MOROSI.—THE COMMANDANT JOUBERT.—THE SHILO ARMISTICE REVIEWED.—ADMIRABLE CONDUCT OF THE MORAVIAN MISSIONARIES.—THE AUTHORS OF THE PEACE DECLARATION.—THE GOVERNOR'S PROCLAMATION THEREON.—THE TAKING OF SHILO.—SUCCESSFUL MOVEMENT OF THE WHITTLESEA FORCE INTO TAMBOOKIE LAND.—MCKINNON'S PATROL TO PROVISION THE FORTS.—VICTORY OVER THE ENEMY.—OTHER PATROL TO BUFFALO POORT.—EXTENSIVE DESERTION IN THE CAPE CORPS.—SOMERSET'S ADDRESS TO HIS SOLDIERS. GRAHAM'S TOWN AND OTHER MEMORIALS FOR INVESTIGATION OF THE HOTTENTOT REBELLION.—NARROW ESCAPE OF MR. GILBERT. MURDEROUS ATTACK IN DE BRUINS POORT. — THE RANGERS' ENDEAVOURS. — THE GOVERNOR IN THE FIELD. — REPORT OF HIS MOVEMENTS. — DEATH OF BROWNLEE. — MEMORIAL FROM MR. PRINGLE AND OTHERS FOR INVESTIGATION OF FALSE DEPOSIT ONS.—MAJOR DONOVAN'S VICTORY OVER THE TAMBOOKIES.—PATROL UNDER MAJOR WILMOT.—GENERAL NEWS.

Due account of this corps may be rendered in brief,
Till the eleventh * of the month when they reached Post
Retief.

* 11th of February.

From the neck of Goba they to * Pringle's repaired,
Having heard that attack on his laager was feared.
Here they tarried some days, and not called on to fight,
Spent their time in such sports as yield healthful delight.
There was cricket and wrestling, and feats for the strong,
Gymnastic amusements, and dancing and song :
And jovially echoed their merriment round,
As the words of Lang Syne made the laager resound.
Patrols were sent out taking varying route,
Mancazana and Kowie were traversed throughout ;
Fresh ruins of homesteads were found every day,
And the finest of fruit left to waste to decay.
The country presented one vast devastation,
The work of the Rebel Kat River location.
Spies were despatched two of whom were detected,
And caught by the Kafirs, so more were selected ;
The ones that were captured escaped in the night,
And the others returned to report on a sight,
That made it supposed that the enemy were
Encamped in a laager late quitted by Bear :
Many fires were seen smoking, as though a large host,
Of the Rebels had there formed a rendezvous post,
But 'twas afterwards proved the appearance arose
From the smouldering mass lately fired by the foes.
A thousand pounds sterling would scarce clear the damage,
Done to this place alone by the heart rending savage.
Fresh spies brought report Waterkloof was vacated,
And all the farm premises there desolated.
Small † parties now waylaid the drifts of a night,
And once twenty Kafirs appeared in sight
Were fired at, but no trace of death could be found,
Though their blankets and weapons were left on the ground.
On the night of the ninth Pringle sent an express
To their Bosch † Fontein camp to report the distress

* See note 1, part iv.

† See note 2, part iv.

Bosch Fontein.—The name of a Farm.

Of the Post Retief people, cut off from all water,
Thus left but to choose twixt starvation and slaughter.
To relieve whom they hastened and thus is described,
The scene that was witnessed the hour they arrived.
' Upon mounting the hill overlooking the post,
To our right we observed the Rebellious host,
With thousands of cattle, but to our vexation,
A white flag of truce proclaimed negotiation
Going on with the foe, who held two of our nation,
And one of our Fingoes, as prisoners of war ;
And were now for exchange stipulating with care
That all Hottentots should be sent out from the post,
Was what they required as their liberty's cost,
But seeing our party approach they gave in,
And without further parley surrendered our men.
There were thirty or forty thus left to debate,
The rest had decamped ere we threatened their fate.
The released ones reported in their estimation,
There were five hundred men who surrounded the station :
Two hundred infantry, three hundred horse,
Which was not more than half of the neighbouring force.
Whilst the men were besieging, as helpmates the vrows
Threshed a stack out not eight yards from the house ;
And after two days had been spent on the toil,
All the host went away with seven wagons of spoil."
At this post the Field Commandant hearing report,
Of a laager besieged a few miles from the fort,
The Volunteers went to afford their assistance,
On following day, when they met no resistance ;
For the Rebels on hearing the previous eve,
Of their party's approach thought it prudent to leave.
The people were found in most wretched condition,
After twenty eight hours of blockaded position.
The walls within which they'd collected their strength, ,
Forty persons in all, were but twelve yards in length ;

And the windows bricked up they were nigh suffocation,
From the stench that arose in such close situation.
One comrade who fell ne'er to rise on earth more,
Was consigned to his grave underneath the house floor.
The outside of the dwelling was battered with balls,
And some through the port holes had reached in the walls :
Nearly five hundred shot marks were counted around,
Besides one piece of wall beaten down to the ground.
Five houses were burnt, the mill plundered of meal,
Whence they drove off a wagon with all they could steal.
Had our Corps not arrived, nor the Rebels have fled,
As on news of their coming they hastily did,
I've been told by a person who witnessed their flight,
That the laager could scarcely have held out the night.
Oh ! does not an Almighty power seem to show,
As we think how our race is preserved from the foe.
The place was then quitted, our Volunteer host,
Escorting four wagons of goods to their post.
We next hear of patrol at Blinkwater inspecting,
Where the Rebels were seen in large bodies collecting :
They observed first of all about forty in number,
Well horsed riding off as in search of more plunder :
These were instantly charged, but by making a rush,
They succeeded in gaining their stronghold the bush.
The patrol about two hundred strong then moved round
To the edge of the forest, on high rising ground,
Whence they saw all the host making quick preparation,
As if to attack them with precipitation.
Some few sallied forth, but as quickly retired,
As the Volunteer Rifles unerringly fired.
They lacked the bold courage to come on the plain ;
But by shewing advance, then retiring again,
Seemed as scheming to draw into bush ambuscade :
But our brave little band would not thus be misled.
The Rebels then made for a high rocky station,
And our party took up a like situation,

Some three hundred yards being the distance between,
When commenced in good earnest a skirmishing scene.
But our conical balls flew with too good an aim,
For them long to maintain such a perilous game.
After six had been killed they beat off a retreat,
And our Corps thus achieved their first Rebel defeat.
The action had lasted for more than three hours,
During which but one Fingoe was wounded of ours.
It is thought that some five hundred Rebels had been
Engaged in the fight, about half that were seen ;
All of whom fled away from our Patriots' endeavour,
With seventeen wagons that night to Kat River
On the fifteenth the corps had the good news to hear
That four hundred Graaff-Reinet Burghers were near ;
So Commandant Bowker with twenty picked men,
Started off for Fort Hare 'ere the sun rose again,
To confer with the General—state his position,
How the Burghers were now in strong force and condition
To support any movement, act with his division.
When was planned the attack that since brought to a close.
And cleared from Kat River all Hottentot foes.
Upon his return to his laager again,
There was Commandant Currie with thirty-five men
From the Albany district, who loathing to hear
Of their countrymen's deeds had come forth for their share.
We next trace them in body, pursuing their way,
Towards * Post Retief, on the twenty-first day,
Eight hundred men strong : on the following morning,
As the day o'er the Kat Berg was just upon dawning,
They were stealing a march down a steep rocky road,
Within four hundred yards of the rebels' abode :
Who were singing their war song in wild native style,
Little dreaming of who kept approaching the while.
The Graaff-Reinet, Fingo, and Bowker's divisions,
Simultaneously now made attack on positions :

* See note 3, part iv.

The sun rose on slaughter—that morn were shot,
Forty Rebels before his rays light up the spot.
For which glorious carnage our side had to pay
With the loss of poor Niland, who fell in the affray.
He was boldly attacking a * slood the foe held,
When a ball through his head most unhappily told.
The firing was kept up without intermission,
Or expected approach of the General's division,
Till nigh ten o'clock ; when, behold their position !
Surrounded on all sides, the foe having rallied,
As contingents of strength from all quarters had sallied :
'Twas the moment of proof ; steady valour's ordeal ;
When the heart of the coward its truth must reveal.
With a few it might be the bright spark was expiring,
As the whisper went round with the thought of retiring ;
But no true British soul entertained such idea ;
Our Volunteers' hearts had no corner for fear.
It at once was discerned what they thought must be done,
As Bowker with Pringle and Currie led on.
The Kat Berg re-echoed their English huzzah,
As undaunted they rushed on the enemy's lair.
Such attack was too strong for the foe to withstand ;
After one harmless volley our corps was at hand ;
And drove all before them on every quarter,
That by chance might escape to bear news of the slaughter.
The foe was thus fleeing in haste to the fort,
When the first glimpse of Somerset's army was caught :
Upon opposite hill he'd drawn up his division,
And was having his men brought into position.
A signal was made for our men to stand hard,
As the booming of cannon was joyfully heard :
The shells burst in air on all sides of the fort,
As nearer and nearer each effort was brought ;
The Cape Corps and Fingoes then met observation,
Advancing from out their hill top situation ;
* Slood—a dry water gully.

'Twas the movement to storm ; let us not be behind !
Was the feeling that reigned in each Volunteer's mind.
Then with vigour alike both the parties came on ;
And the enemy's works simultaneously won.
Whilst the shells were exploding, as roused from a dream,
Scores of women and children poured forth in a stream,
With some few of the men, till the movement to storm,
Made the male numbers also increase to a swarm.
The General received them as prisoners of war,
Yet still there was firing kept up from the tower ;
Where a few of the Rebels now desperately mad,
Seemed to think it the last forlorn hope that they had.
Well indeed might they fancy no mercy could spare,
For with horror I tell of three Englishmen there.
To reduce this stronghold took but time for the thought,
How the heavy artillery best could be brought
To play on the spot ; 'twas the work of a minute,
To cut the fuse short and discharge the shell in it.
The door flew to atoms ; and outpoured a host
Of both sexes of Rebels whose lives were not lost,
All covered with blood, some, with horrible wounds,
The men seeking shelter beneath women's gowns :
They who thus were detected were instantly shot
By the Volunteer Corps who with dead strewed the spot :
Our men then rushed in, and but few with the thought,
Of withstaying their hand 'gainst the remnant they caught.
Thus the foe was reduced ; and that British built fort,
Of most treacherous Rebels of late the resort,
Was gutted with fire ; too disgraced to let stand,
Once reared, now destroyed by the Englishman's hand.
To the same fate was doomed every house on the land,
The Fingoes first plundered then thrust in the brand.
Thus to witness the burning result of their fight,
And to gaze on their foes by the flickering light,
As fast in their grasp they now knew all was right,
Must have been to our men so consoling a sight,

That no years will efface what was felt on that night,
To God be the glory ! writes one who was there,
And well may they think, they were under his care,
And address to his throne their thanksgiving and prayer.
Two Burghers were killed ; fifteen wounded severely,
But 'tis mercy the Corps did not suffer more dearly :
For the Hottentot Rebels as hunters will use
Guns as well as most men the Frontier can produce :
And of these ninety three were now counted as slain,
Besides those the Fingoes despatched on the plain.
Four killed, other twenty five wounded 's the loss,
From the Burghers, the Levies and Cape Corps in gross.
The next day being the Sabbath they did not decamp,
But on following morn all were put on the tramp,
Prisoners and Cattle with wagons of goods,
The effects of the farmers late plundered abodes.
They moved some twelve miles from this now wrecked loca-
tion,

And * fixed near the neck of the Chumie their station ;
Burghers' Post to be called ; in the honour of those,
Who'd so gallantly aided in crushing the foes.
The next day they marched back to inspect Eland's Post,
That was filled with a would-be thought loyalist host ;
But it seems there were doubts of the faith they possessed,
As many were placed on the prisoners list.
And two hundred men were there left in position,
Europeans late raised for the General's division.
Having thus arranged matters the army moved on,
† To Philipton station that same afternoon :
Which place was the next where the Hottentot Teachers,
The London and Glasgow societies' preachers,
With a hundred and eighty their Christian supporters,
True disciples in black had now taken their quarters :

* See note 4, part iv.

† See note 5, part iv.

To their loyalty oath all perfectly bound,
Yet living at peace with the Rebels around :
Whose flocks grazed with theirs o'er the very same ground.
Can such a thing be ? A true subject of Britain,
At peace with her traitors, in harmony sitting :
My heart tells me no ! they who honour the Queen,
Would not at such times, in such places be seen.
It is useless to picture them earnest in quelling,
The spirit around, their base converts rebelling :
They might have exerted at first some endeavour,
The good from the bad, used their power to dis sever ;
But what was the course they had left to pursue ?
When they found that no strenuous efforts would do.
True faith to our Queen would have shewn in the act,
Of retiring at once and reporting the fact.
Let us see how it was ! if their faith was mistrusted ;
The Burghers it seems shewed how they were disgusted :
But Her Majesty's officer gave them a hearing,
When nothing was broached to put check on his clearing.
The whole of these shepherds away with their flock :
Their profession did not render sacred a lock :
The whole of one day was devoted to seeking
For documents proving their system of teaching.
When all had to move on the twenty-seventh day,
Not exactly as prisoners, but pressed men away.
What secrets may issue none ought to surmise,
Whilst the breaking the seal with futurity lies ;
But thus much I may say, 'tis required by our nation,
That their conduct pass under strict investigation ;
By the farmer whose home devastated has been ;
By the Burgher who fought for his country and Queen :
That no mask of religion should villainy screen.
What we glean from report of the General shews
How he looked upon all as the friends of the foes.
After having described Eilands' Post occupation,
He speaks of his march on to Philipton station.

From enquiries he made, he declares his conviction,
That there was the nest of the worst disaffection ;
And that that so proverbially loyal a place,
Had in fact been the focus of all the most base ;
As the evidence proved it a truth beyond doubt,
That the grossest deception had been carried out ;
And their Field-Cornets, Botha* and Bruintjes, e'en then
Were away in the ranks of the disloyal men.
In their ministers' presence he had all assembled,
And explained his perception of how they'd dissembled ;
How he felt it his duty to clear out the post,
And break up such home of a traitorous host.
So he moved them all off to the Eland Post station,
Where he tarried a-day to make investigation :
And examine the men as to what they'd been doing,
In the hopes of some further disclosures accruing :
And after much time had been spent in endeavour,
From the various falsehoods the truth to discover,
He a hundred and sixty disarmed, it is stated,
And forty-eight wagons of goods confiscated :
Whence he moved to his Burghers' Post camp back again,
Where he'd left Major Blakeway with four hundred men ;
Who had in his absence sustained an attack,
From a body of Kafirs, but driven them back.
Whilst the General waited the following day
To make preparations for moving away,
The Cape Corps and Burghers patrolled Chumie Hoek,
Where some eight hundred Kafirs seemed bent on attack :
But seeing patrol well-prepared they retired,
When a few distant shots in exchange had been fired.
Passing Auckland they found many sorrowful traces
Of their barbarous work at those ill-fated places :
Where the cold-blooded murders already narrated,
Were at Christmas upon their kind hosts perpetrated.

*. See note 6, part iv.

From the fragments of carbonized bones that remain,
It appears they had burnt in large heap on the plain,
Their massacred victims so treacherously slain.
All was ruin and waste that was visible round ;
And that once happy home, where our warriors found
Retirement from strife, and sought quiet abode,
Was now levelled by fire that had dried up their blood.
The patrol's duty over, without molestation,
At night they returned to their Burghers' Post station ;
And on following morn, at the break of the day,
The whole of the force commenced moving away.
And with five hundred women and children in care,
Three hundred and seventy male prisoners of war,
And forty-six wagons they marched on to Fort Hare.
Twelve wagons were left at the Eland location,
In the Magistrate's charge, now replaced in his station,
Where a hundred white men from the General's division,
Europeans late raised were now left in position,
And the Field-Cornets Fourie and Peffer were suffered
To remain as they had their best services proffered.
Thus on second of March, in the year fifty one,
The work of expulsion was fairly begun,
And the vaunted Kat River of Missions the boast,
Was cleared of its Hottentot treacherous host.
To enter on causes I have not the space ;
Nor the seeds of Rebellion a wish to retrace :
Let the plain truth suffice ! that we clearly here see,
How Priestcraft and Politics cannot agree.
When teachers mix up with their heavenly lessons,
A description of manifold worldly oppressions ;
And eagerly seek for the least opportunity
Of condemning the Government's acts with impunity ;
Representing the white man as foe to the black,
Whose wrongs they would saddle on Colonists' back :
What can be expected from such education,
Instilled in the minds of an ignorant nation ?

Except that their pupils, inured to suspicion,
Will ever be ready to shew opposition,
When a chance for revenge seems to offer on those
Whom they always were taught to consider as foes.
In the General's report there is touching allusion
To the mischief accrued from their wretched delusion ;
But he states that his measures the charm have dissolved,
As all appear now to be truly resolved,
In word and in deed to return to their faith ;
Disloyalty vanquished by terror of death,
And honesty freely inhaling its breath.
Court-martial he tells us will shortly be held,
And scrutiny made that the plot be unveiled ;
So till the result of such trial is known,
We must hope that all rebels will reap as they 've sown.
The Burghers now brought their campaign to an end,
The object they started for fully attained ;
At Fort Hare the Commandants formed a commission,
To distribute the spoil with an equal partition ;
Restore plundered stock, now recovered in battle
And to give to each party their share of the cattle.
But finding that this was impossible duty,
The Fingo boys claiming the best of the booty,
They relinquished attempt, and broke up the commission,
Resigning all claim they might have on division.
Then receiving the General's marked approbation,
And flattering report of their participation
In the glorious struggle, disbanded their men,
To return, as each chose, to their families again,
After lapse of six weeks on successful campaign.
The honour conferred on this brave little band
By their countrymen's voice and the Governor's hand,
Now spreads far and wide through the breadth of the land,
To memorialize bright patriotic endeavour ;
Make the deeds of that corps live in glory for ever.

To review the past month, I must trace the war fever
 * In the Caledon district, beyond the Orange River.
 Kafir parties of thirty and forty in arms,
 Patrolling the Koesberg, gave rise to alarms :
 And it being discovered, they communicated
 With others on this side the River located,
 The † C. C. of Caledon sent to disperse
 This horde of banditti a small Burgher force.
 Of Fingoes and white men, who had to retire,
 With the loss of one man from the enemy's fire,
 ‡ Major Warden, the Resident, hastily then
 Collected an army of seven hundred men :
 And on ninth of the month had encamped his division
 Near the spot where the foe held a fastness position.
 He attacked them at once ; but a desperate fight,
 Eight hours in duration was closed by the night,
 The foe still retaining position he held ;
 And ten of our men falling wounded or killed.
 On the following morn, with the return of the light,
 It was found that the foe had decamped in the night ;
 And on examination in hole in the ground,
 Eighty bodies and seven or eight horses were found :
 One only survivor remained on the spot,
 Too feeble to move, being mortally shot :
 From him it was learnt that ten only had fled,
 And they mostly wounded, their comrades all dead.
 On the opposite bank of the Great River's course,
 Within sight of the battle a Dutch Burgher force
 A hundred men strong, were off-saddled and resting,
 While Warden was with the Banditti contesting.
 They § were posted to watch that Morosi, a chief,
 Of the Native Reserve should not act in relief,
 Of the foe, for his conduct was somewhat suspected,
 Though, as yet, he had not in revolt been detected.

* See note 8, part iv.

† C. C.—Civil Commissioner.

‡ See note 9, part iv.

§ See note 10, part iv.

It would seem that these men did not doubt his sincerity,
Or they must have foreseen 'twas an act of temerity,
Thus to be off their guard—unprepared to repel,
Any sudden surprise, such as that which befel.
As they basked, dreaming that danger was near,
They heard in loud “What are you doing there?”
'Twas Morosi himself; whose appearance denied
The truth of that faith upon which they relied.
In a moment they saw how unheedful they'd been,
By their Tambookie foes on all quarters hemmed in.
The Reverend Bertram, of mission location,
Who was one of their party, by moving oration,
Declaring they had no intention to war,
Gained a power o'er the chief, and a five minutes law :
Had it not been for such argumentative skill,
The result would have been but too easy to tell.
On the day that this happened an Albert patrol,
Commanded by Civil Commissioner Cole,
Arrived in Witte Bergen ;* and fearing resistance,
To the Resident sent to solicit assistance
Which he granted, encamping on twenty-first day,
At Stirk Spruit, where Morosi had sent in to say,
That he did not mean war ; and would humbly submit
To whatsoe'er terms Mr. Cole might think fit.
He said that he feared to come down to his post,
Lest attack should be made by the Tambookie host ;
But that if Mr. Cole would come up to his kraal,
With a moderate escort, he'd settle it all.
Now whether the magistrate planned an attack ;
Or whether he had of clear foresight a lack,
Appears to be doubtful ; but this much is clear,
With a hundred and forty next day he was near
The kraal of the chiet, who refused to appear :
Still stating he feared the Tambookies would catch him,
And that if he was wanted they must come and fetch him.

* See note 11, part iv.

His meaning too plain to admit of a doubt,
Was rendered still plainer, as hundreds poured out,
On all sides from the valleys, and forming in order,
Advanced on our men, soon in horrid disorder.
A retreat was commenced as they witnessed the sight ;
But it soon came to trial of swiftness in flight.
The Kafirs pursued, and nine Burghers were killed,
Ere the news reached the post that the Resident held,
Who, hearing the tidings, with promptitude made
An advance to a neck as a movement in aid :
Where dividing his army he turned the attack,
And speedily drove all the enemy back.
The force then encamped on the ground for the night,
Intending to storm with the following light ;
But ere that time came news was brought of the rout
Of four hundred Fingoes that day ordered out
To have acted with Cole and his Burghers, combined ;
Whom 'twas planned they should join by advance from behind.
Accounts of our loss seem to vary, but all
Agree on the point that nine Englishmen fell.
On receipt on this news Warden quitted his station,
And moved his force back upon Bertram's location,
To act on defensive—await further aid,
Ere the purposed attack on Morosi be made.
The Commandos of Boers that I spoke of as sweeping
The Tambookie cattle away have been reaping,
Led on by the veteran Burgher * Joubert,
A harvest of laurels they proudly may wear.
One hundred and forty barbarian foes
Were killed ere they brought their campaign to a close ;
And nine thousand cattle were swept from the land,
By the unaided efforts of this Burgher band.
To whose service may doubtless be truly assigned,
A check on the Kafirs who would have combined,

* See note 12, part iv.

With the Hottentot rebels of Shilo uniting,
 Their aid against us, in the desperate fighting ;
 To which I revert, to examine the reason
 For doubt, if the rebels were guilty of treason.
 To keep up a faithful historical course,
 It is needful to trace the revolt to its source,
 That the public may judge how far justification
 Of conduct like theirs requires investigation,
 To point out the difference truly existing
 Between the base rebel, and others assisting.
 By every art in defence of the foe,
 Disgusting plain truth under loyalty shew.
 At the end of the month, that had ushered the year in,
 * Captain Tylden, the district Field-Commandant, hearing
 That two of the men, who belonged to that station,
 Had been to the rebel Kat River location,
 Issued an order that prudence suggested,
 And told their Field-Cornets to have them arrested :
 Whence arose a demurring that made it suspected,
 That the whole of the body would prove disaffected.
 So to test them in time he proclaimed that all men,
 Who might wish to abide in their faith to the Queen,
 Should come to his camp, and their loyalty tender,
 As best it is known, by an act of surrender.
 This settled the matter, discussion arose,
 None would lay down their arms, all enlisted as foes :
 Immediately after which plain declaration,
 Their teachers prepared for their evacuation ;
 And, with sorrow at heart, bid farewell to a scene,
 Where for nineteen long years all their efforts had been.
 Mr. Bonatz remarked, as he spoke of his station,
 " My labour is lost ; and my late congregation
 " Have deliberately chosen the enemy's portion :
 " I can have no more hopes of that people's conversion."

* See note 13, part iv. 17831

Such words rouse our pity, but claim admiration :
'Twas the contrast I drew in late representation,
How the preachers were found in Kat River location.
When their truest of friends are found thus to have spoken,
Must it not be to all undeniable token,
That any who afterwards favour their part,
Are as bad as themselves, and but rebels at heart.
On the following day a large party well armed,
Presented themselves at our camp, to demand
Their brethren arrested by Tylden's command.
Was not this, then, enough a just wrath to excite ?
And to prove that they had some intention to fight.
So, at least, it was taken ; with quick indignation,
The strong arm of force beat them back to their station :
When commenced the hard struggle already described,
Carried on till the twelfth,* when a peace was prescribed ;
And our heroes informed that a cause must be shewn
For the late "unaccountable deeds" they had done.
The source of this wonderful peace declaration,
Was found to have sprung in Kat River location.
The ministers there ever ready to listen
To what could be clothed as an act of transgression,
On part of the 'white man,' had strung into form,
On the oath of a rebel escaped from the storm,
A tissue of lies in misrepresentation,
How the Hottentots fought in defence of their station.
This signed by those men whose religious profession
Of truth in the document, made it regarded,
As matter that must not be lightly discarded.
So Somerset caught in hypocrisy's snare,
Seems at once to have acted as though he had fear,
That his officers' acts would not scrutiny bear.
As believing each word of their representation,
He furnished an order to this deputation,

* 12th of February.

Proclaiming a peace—from our heroes exacting,
Account of their most “unaccountable acting.”
Express was then sent with a full explanation
To the Governor, who, by a just Proclamation,
Made known to the world his avowed approbation
Of their gallant endeavours, his thorough conviction,
That the “self-defence fighters” had shewn disaffection.
And whereas from report of their spiritual father,
The one of all others most likely to gather
The truth of their conduct, he has information
That pleadeth no sentence in extenuation ;
But expresses great grief at their base insurrection :
And proves the rebellion to his satisfaction :
He therefore proclaims, having traitorously acted,
All the horrors of war by themselves are inflicted :
And further continues to make declaration,
That unless all the misguided men of the station
Surrender their arms—take allegiance oaths,
They will still be regarded and treated as foes.
Two weeks had elapsed while the armistice reigned,
Ere the Governor’s sanction had Whittlesea gained ;
Then on twenty-sixth day, when his pleasure they knew,
They moved to attack the stronghold of the foe :
But to their astonishment none were therein,
Save eight aged vrouws, and a Kafir old man :
From whom they found out that the rebels had fled
In the night, having heard that attack would be made.
They had also to learn, that on previous day,
They had stolen and driven their cattle away :
Thus Shilo, the scene of such desperate fighting,
Fell tamely at last without joy of requiting :
And garrisoned by our brave Whittlesea band,
The approaches all cleared, was allowed yet to stand.
Till the fourth day of March from the taking this station,
The time was all spent in preparing invasion,

Of the enemy's land ; and collecting the aid
Of our Native allies ere attack should be made.
On the day above stated they moved their division,
Four hundred men strong to assail a position,
They knew to be filled with our Tambookie foes,
Round a basin through which the *Klaas Smit's River flows.
On approaching the spot, having made disposition,
Of their force into five to surround the position,
As ascending the mountain ridge higher and higher,
They anxiously watched for the first flash of fire.
Advancing in silence, no enemy seen,
Or symptoms of life to be traced on the green :
Till on gaining the heights, they obtained the first glance,
Of a numerous foe half a mile in advance.
On seeing our party these marched upon Kama,
And firing commencing grew warmer and warmer :
The enemy opened from rock ambuscade,
And fresh succour pouring in from all sides in aid,
It was sharply kept up till the hour of the eve
Warned our men it was time to collect and take leave,
Of a scene where they'd given their foes a good dressing,
Without in much measure their party distressing.
One writer affirms that in his estimation,
A hundred and fifty 's a fair computation,
Of the enemy's suffering wounded and dead ;
Five killed, and six injured all loss that we had :
Tho' the enemy kept up an incessant firing,
As our patriot bands to their town were retiring.
On the sixth of this month we have news of McKinnon,
Who went out the Forts White and Fort Cox to provision,
Having met as advancing with no opposition ;
But on his return round a dry river course,
The Kafirs had mustered in numerous force ;

* See note 14, part iv.

And kept up a worrying fire on his flanks,
From the bush ambuscade that surrounded the banks.
So, dividing his force as he best might protect
His convoy of wagons from hostile effect,
He made his way through, till approaching a height,
The country lay open throughout to Fort White.
Thence, he ordered them forward with requisite guard,
And for offensive movement his army prepared.
Having posted his guns where they'd well overlook
The whole of the valley he made his attack ;
And after an action of one hour's duration,
The foe had enough of his retaliation :
And fled on all points from the bush they had held,
And more than a hundred he states had been killed.
We lost but three men, so a right severe blow
Was inflicted that day on the barbarous foe.
On the twelfth * of the month there is other report,
Of patrol that had been to the Buffalo Port,
Of a large lot of stock the expected resort ;
But it seems they returned with but very few cattle,
And had not throughout found a foe to give battle.
On the † thirteenth the long dreaded Cape Corps defection,
Broke out at Head Quarters in Napier's section :
Forty-seven deserted from out his division,
At night with their guns and all war ammunition.
Which base disaffection thus truly confirmed,
The Governor had the detachment disarmed :
The white men were then re-equipped, and a few
Of the Hottentot boys who were thought to be true.
All the rest from the ranks of the Corps were discarded,
But kept in the camp to be carefully guarded.
It was found there were ninety in all mutineers,
Made up from the Levies and train muleteers.

* March 12th.

† See note 14, part iv.

Major General Somerset Colonel Commanding
The Cape Mounted Corps, when he heard this disarming,
Of part of his troop, called the remnant together,
And picturing forth how the regiment for ever
Must be tarnished by such a vile action recorded,
Explained how their conduct hereafter afforded,
The only escape from the shame and disgrace :
How merit alone could demerit efface.
And required them to say, would they make such endeavor ?
Or must the Cape Corps be dishonoured for ever.
With unanimous voice all the soldiers replied,
They would fight to the death whatsoe'er might betide ;
Which vow as the future alone can prove true,
Let us hope that no further disgrace may accrue,
And that the revolt was confined to a few.
The Graham's Town people now met to petition,
With Beaufort and Somerset sent requisition,
To the Governor praying for investigation,
Whence Rebellion arose in Kat River location.
The sentiments were of a similar order,
How of vital importance to all on the Border,
Such scrutiny is ; lest, as in thirty-five,
To shield the black wretches their ministers strive
By a scurrilous Exeter Hall made attack,
To saddle the war on the Colonists' back.
As to give to those found in the Rebel community,
The means of a hearing, and fair opportunity
Of propounding their loyalty ; shewing their reason,
For choosing to live amid foulest of treason :
A fact that has called forth such loud declamation,
And roused every Englishman's just indignation.
The petitioners pray in good spirit, but call
For impartial enquiry, and justice to all.
Two Members of Council commissioned to bear,
The Graham's Town document on to Fort Hare,

The expected abode of the Governor then,
Who had taken the field at the head of his men,
Started off on their mission 'mid patriot cheers,
Escorted by eight ever prompt volunteers
And four of the staff; but at Leeuw Fontein Post,
Having heard the return of the Governor's host,
The officers only proceeded, and they,
Had a narrow escape as pursuing their way.
Upon mounting a hill they were warned by a shot.
That the enemy were close concealed near the spot :
And on turning to look they observed full a score
Of guns pointed at them, discharged with a shower,
Of assegai darts, which all harmlessly fell,
And the party had well nigh ascended the hill ;
When another shot fired, a friend's horse was laid low,
Whilst his comrades pursued had to flee from the foe :
Whence without farther accident reaching their post,
A patrol was sent out to seek him that was lost,
Mr. Gilbert by name, who unhurt had evaded,
The savages' clutches and strangely succeeded,
First in gaining the bush that the enemy held,
And then by a miracle lying concealed
In a thicket, round which some were stretched on the ground,
Whilst the others were searching all bushes around.
Unable to move lest a stir be detected,
By the greatest suspense every movement protracted,
He resided till night in his unfound retreat,
When carefully slipping the boots from his feet,
He had stolen away, and was wending his course
To Fort Hare when he welcomed the rescuing force.
His feet full of thorns he had nearly despaired,
Of effecting escape, when he joyfully heard,
The voice of his friend well delighted to greet,
One they feared had been doomed to the threatening fate.
Shortly after this strange providential affair,
Like savage attack on three gentlemen near

Bruins * Poort on the Graham's Town highway was made,
When one was much injured, another shot dead.
The wounded man crippled in both of his arms,
By an effort reached one of the neighbouring farms,
About eight miles from town, that was still held protected ;
Whither crawling through bush his escape he effected.
When the news reached the town Stubb's Rangers as ever,
Were prompt in the field to make every endeavour
To follow the foes, and succeeded in tracking
Their spoor to position too strong for attacking :
Where the brutes seemed prepared to make sturdy
resistance,

And appeared on the watch for yet further assistance.
They had plundered a wagon which Stubb's division
Endeavoured to move, but the wretched condition
- Of the oxen prevented their saving the wreck,
And they wished to return with all promptitude back :
To enlist further aid, which was quickly at hand,
When forty in all, under Stubb's command,
They again made pursuit and continued the spoor,
From the place where the Rangers had left it before.
Whence they traced it some miles till they came on their lair
So suddenly that they'd no time to prepare
For defence, and without opposition now fled,
Having three badly wounded ; the like number dead.
Here ended the chase our friends quitting the spot,
Having somewhat avenged their poor countryman's lot.
In their first expedition his body was found,
And consigned to the Graham's Town burying ground.
On the twenty-sixth day to the public revealed,
Were the Governor's acts while himself in the field.
His Excellency having received information,
That the Kafirs had planned to attempt liberation.

* See note 16, part iv.

Of the Kat River Hottentot prisoners of war,
Now awaiting Court Martial to sit at Fort Hare ;
Determined on making a prompt expedition,
Himself at the head of Mckinnon's division.
On the eighteenth he moved on the post of Fort White,
Twenty-five hundred strong, and with following light,
Continued his march, when his anticipation
Of finding the foe met with realization :
As crossing the Keiskamma stream, to the right,
Large bodies were seen first appearing in sight,
As if with the definite object in view,
Of gaining the mountainous fastness Hega.
The Governor instantly made disposition
Of his force, and while pushing his leading division
Round the shoulder to cut off their safety of flight,
Or compel a still further ascent of the height ;
Four columns were rapidly formed, and a move
Simultaneously made all the enemy drove
In precipitate flight, from their stronghold outrooted ;
And from forty to fifty were killed 'tis computed.
Thence the army completed its march on Fort Hare
Where the Governor waited next day there to hear,
All the tidings about the Kat River affair.
On returning he has in strong language depicted,
The horrors of war on the savage inflicted.
Whole villages burnt and complete devastation
Of populous vallies in high cultivation.
Our kind hearted friends who may read this despatch,
With the glowing effects of the firebrand and match ;
And the desolate waste now despoiling the land,
May in ignorance plead for a merciful hand ;
As they picture the savage in great destitution,
Already the object of just retribution.
Be it known then to all who may form such idea,
That a few Kafir vrouws will such villages rear,

In the space of a week, and the great devastation,
Of populous valleys in high cultivation,
Must be viewed as a purely Utopian sketch,
That an artist alone is enabled to catch,
Of a country where tillage scarce needeth man's toil,
And the women at seasons just scratch up the soil.
It is pity Sir Harry should thus colour facts,
His descriptions at home can have but false effects
On the feelings of all, as they read of the ravage,
His efforts appear to have worked on the savage.
But again to take up from the place of digression,
Continuing on the now homeward progression,
Of the Governor's force—the Tab-Indoda height,*
Was the scene of a contest and spirited fight ;
Where thirty-seven more of the enemy fell,
And Brownlee was wounded as mounting the hill
The foe thence dispersed, they gave up for the night
Which was then fast approaching, and marched on Fort
White,

To find rest for the men who'd so gallantly fought,
And the barbarous savage most pointedly taught,
That nor bushes, nor mountains, nor forests can check
Our soldiers' resistless determined attack.
A day's rest being required, after such short delay
They marched at third hour on the following day,
Through the country of Eno alluring to battle
The men of his tribe by despoiling their cattle ;
Which they traced by the spoor into dense bushy spots,
By the Keiskamma stream in small separate lots ;
Which required much exertion to get them collected,
Yet the capture of one thousand head was effected.
This work was accomplished 'mid assagai showers ;
When four men were killed and six wounded of ours.

* See note 17, part iv.

The force then recruited at Fort White a day,
In the hopes of yet meeting more foes by the way.
It was thought they'd collect to make further attack
On the column advancing across Debe Neck ;
But they seemed now resolved to submit to their fate,
As they did not shew forth as allured by the bait.
The seven days patrol was then brought to a close
By return to Head Quarters ; the substance it shews,
Is the harassing work of distressing the foes,
By tedious marches, in hottest of weather,
Most rapidly made ; and a constant endeavour
To draw out the enemy, bring him to battle,
In the defence of his kraals, or the capture of cattle,
That none than Sir Harry can better effect
Such warfare, is owned undeniable fact,
He will at all times an encomium merit,
For inspiring his troops with the bravest of spirit :
Why can he not then be content with displaying,
In moderate language his actions arraying ?
A fatal misfortune I now have to tell,
That the Gaika Commissioner's brother befell.
James Brownlee was following up depredation,
From the kraal of his father, on Mission Location,
With a small band of Fingoes ; a rash act of daring,
That cost him his life by the sequel appearing.
Led on by his spirit his prudence was sleeping,
Whilst the Kafirs themselves in concealment were keeping ;
Till the time had arrived when they had him in power,
And pierced him to death by an assegai shower.
The patrol that went out upon news of the affray,
Found his head had been severed, and carried away.
During this month certain false deposition,
Of Pringle's attack on the rebel division,
Under oath to the Kat River Magistrate given,
And witnessed by Reverend Gentlemen living
Among them, Read, Renton, and Cumming, and Niven.

Called forth from the Pringles a strong declamation,
In the shape of memorial for investigation :
Denying the statements as falsely recorded,
And praying to have fair hearing accorded,
For proving their characters free from the stain,
Of the cold blooded murders imputed therein.
That a body of men whom all colonists prize
For their worth, should be slandered by tissue of lies,
From the mouths of foul rebels, whose own expositions,
Contradict one another throughout depositions,
Has roused through the country a strong indignation,
'Gainst the witnesses to the false representation ;
Those preachers who seem to have taken the field,
Prepared, on all points, the base rebels to shield.
Would it not have become their religious profession,
Ere they signed to the guilt of such wilful transgression
Of humanity's rights, to have sought farther proof,
Of the statements, and seen did they savour of truth ?
The Sovereignty news for the month is conflicting,
Whilst speaking of peace it is also predicting,
That the state of affairs as at present went last ;
For the farmers are losing their cattle so fast,
That the Caledon Boers, who had met to proceed
To the front, find their homes of protection have need.
Though * Mosheah stands at present on peaceable grounds,
He cannot his subjects restrain within bounds,
Who are plundering horses in every direction,
The losers unable to get satisfaction.
From this side " the river " come tidings to cheer :
Major Donovan writes of a brilliant affair :
Morosi defeated, two hundred foes slain,
By the Cape Corps and Burghers not two hundred men.
It seems that our force had gone out in relief,
Of a body of Fingoes attacked by that chief ;

* Chief of the Basutos.

When he drew up his men with intention to fight ;
But our six-pounder gun quickly put them to flight ;
And thus in disorder without any loss
To us his adherents were slaughtered in gross.
Major *Wilmot who went out in search of more stock,
Reports on the 31st day his ill luck.
He traversed the land of Seyolo throughout,
Taking thick wooded kloofs of Keiskamma en route ;
But found that the stock had been driven away,
From their common resort on a previous day.
He had with the foe a smart skirmishing action,
Performed to the Governor's great satisfaction ;
When thirty or forty were left on the plain,
Without loss to ourselves, of the enemy slain.
The country around underwent devastation ;
After which the patrol was marched back to its station.
From † Bathurst we hear that the Albany lands,
Have of late been infested by pillaging bands
Of marauders, who carried off numerous horses,
Evading attempts to recover the losses.
It is thought by the farmers from manner of theft,
That the plunderers are the old servants that left
Their master's employ but a short time ago
Exciting suspicion that something would flow
From the sudden desertion, they yet had to know.
Some few of the men thus absconding were said
To belong to the tribe of which Pato is head :
Recalled (rumour stated) by that chief's Pakati,
From colonial service to join the war party.
But the chief has declared himself highly aggrieved,
When he heard that reports of this kind were believed ;
He indignantly made to McClean deposition,-
Denying connivance for war disposition.

* See note 18, part iv,

† See note 19, part iv.

He still guards the line of the Buffalo well ;
And appears the most likely of all to " sit still ;"
His alliance and * Congo's have been a good check,
In keeping Umhala the Slambie Chief back.
Who has from the first shewn a wavering course :
But in case he had openly joined with his force,
As neighbouring chiefs they lie well in position,
And doubtless would instantly have full permission,
To fall on his cattle ; nor wanted a bribe
To induce them in such way to cripple his tribe.
Good proofs are not wanting that Kreli's men are,
From the recognised slain now engaged in the war :
Though their chief still professes a friendly alliance :
But on faith of a Kafir there is no reliance.
It is out of the question to say who are friends,
They act as they think will best answer their ends,
On their interest only their friendship depends.
At the end of this month all the aspects of war,
As regarding the Kafirs are just as they were ;
But the Hottentot rebels have found there are teachers
Of duty, who do not profess to be Preachers.

* Congo, a brother of Pato.

PART V.

THE MONTH APRIL.—KRELI'S MESSAGE TO UMHALA AND PATO.—
 PATO'S GOOD CONDUCT.—TWO ENGLISHMEN KILLED BY HOT-
 TENTOT BANDITS ON QUEEN'S ROAD.—ATTACK ON FORT BROWN.—
 PATROL TO BUFFALO PORTS.—GLANCE AT FORT HARE.—ATTACK
 ON ELAND'S POST.—GENERAL SOMERSET'S MOVEMENT IN CON-
 SEQUENCE.—MR. RENTON'S VISIT TO GRAHAM'S TOWN.—THE
 BURNING IN EFFIGY.—THE COMMITTEE.—THE MEETING.—THE
 QUESTIONS.—MR. STEVENSON'S LETTER.—MR. RENTON'S ACCU-
 SATION AGAINST THE BURGHERS.—MR. PRINGLE'S CORRESPON-
 DENCE THEREON.—MR. RENTON'S FLIGHT FROM GRAHAM'S TOWN
 AND RECEPTION AT THE BAY.—EXAMINATION OF EVIDENCE IN
 MR. RENTON'S CASE.—CAPT. TYLDEN'S MOVEMENTS.—BATTLE
 OF IMVANI.—MCKINNON AND EYRE'S PATROL.—DEATH OF
 ADJUTANT FLETCHER.—MAJOR WILMOT'S PATROL.—MCKINNON
 IN AMATOLA.—WILMOT IN DIVERSION.—THE COURT MARTIAL.—
 COLONIAL NEWS FOR THE MONTH.—DOMESTIC AFFAIRS.—
 DESCRIPTION OF MODDER FONTEIN.—RETURN TO CRAIGIE BURN.

The month April brought news the Chief Kreli had sent,
 To Umhala and Pato with hostile intent,
 Requesting that they would unite hand in hand,
 In driving all Englishmen out of the land ;
 And act with Sandilli in co-operation,
 To exterminate all of the white population.
 Pato it seems acted prudently well ;
 When he heard of the messengers reaching his kraal,
 He bid them depart till his tribe had debated,
 And upon their recall he thus pithily stated
 That he'd given the English his pledge of alliance,
 So with Kreli's behest could not act in compliance :
 And he thought it a breach of good faith after sending
 The dun ox to ' Smith' to be war thus intending.

Umhala 'tis said gave a listening ear,
To all the proposals the messengers bore ;
But finding that Pato was firm in denial,
Did not think 'twould be prudent to venture on trial.
The Hottentot traitors expelled their abodes,
In Banditti hordes are waylaying the roads :
Another affair of this kind is reported,
That but too truly tells to what life they've resorted.
Two Englishmen caught in their treacherous snares,
Attacked from road-side ambuscade unawares,
Were shot as proceeding with wagons to town
Near the pass of the Ecce* on road to Fort Brown.
Which Post on the night of the ninth was assailed,
By a boldly laid plot but the stratagem failed.
Two Hottentots wearing the Cape Mounted Dress,
Rode up to the gates as if bearing express ; '
But it being supposed that the foe was about,
The officer ordered his garrison out,
When the enemy opened his fire on the tower,
Which was kept up on both sides for more than an hour.
When the storm had ceased raging, a Hottentot found
Nearly dead from his wounds, on the proximate ground
Made important disclosures that told how the band
Consisted of ninety three, under command,
Of a Cape Corps deserter—all Hottentot foes,
Thirteen of which number was made up of those,
Who had lately deserted from Napier's section :
A few Kafirs also assisting in action.
He said the attack was designed on the cattle,
Which one party captured while others gave battle.
On the news reaching town Stubb's Rangers went out,
But were not in time to make good the pursuit.
On the tenth we again have McKinnon's report
Of a two days patrol to the Buffalo Poort,

† See note 1, part v.

When Eyre and himself had divided the men,
And searched after cattle o'er valley and plain,
Ascending high mountainous kranes in vain.
They afforded the enemy every chance
Of coming to battle ; but none would advance.
From the time that he left till he regained his station,
He tells no adventure that's worthy narration :
But his arduous marches have tended to shew,
What fatigue in the field our poor troops undergo :
And when put to the test what our soldiers can do.
Yet though he returned without coming to action,
Or capturing cattle, he gave satisfaction
To the Governor who in upholding the merit,
Attach'd to display of such soldierlike spirit,
Informs us the Savage must herein have read,
Retribution at hand for the blood he has shed.
Now leaving the force with McKinnon and Eyre,
To rest for a while, I must look to Fort Hare.
Court Martial was sitting in adjudication,
On the prisoners brought from Kat River location,
When attack was reported on Eland Post station :
So the business was closed, and patrol ordered out
To recleanse the locality lately cleared out.
On the second of April, the General's pen
Has described all the movements he made with his men :
It appears on his march he had plenty to do
In warding attack from a worrying foe
Of Kafirs and Hottentot rebels, who tried
To drive in his picquets, but could not succeed.
He found that three herds had been killed by the host,
Who had made unsuccessful attack on the Post.
After being delayed for two days by the rain,
He had scoured all that part of the Kat River plain,
And Elands' Berg passes ; but found the spoor led
Towards Amatola, as though they had fled

For safety within their wild mountain retreat,
That at present was out of the bounds of his beat.
He states that his presence affords opportunity,
To the industrious part of the Eland community,
Of gathering the harvest escaped from the ravage
Committed around by the barbarous savage.
Some after news states that a move was projected
On Shiloh to aid Burgher force there collected,
Of four hundred men ; but we have other presage
Of postponement occasioned by Kreli's late message.
And as reason for thinking the project deferred,
Captain Bramley was sent there with merely a guard ;
And the Commandants, Tylden and Bowker, we trace in
The party returning to Kat River Basin,
When the General broke up his camp ; and we hear
On the tenth of the month of his reaching Fort Hare.
During these months came from Graham's Town forth,
A great demonstration of popular wrath.
The * Reverend Renton, who had gained notoriety,
From having been found in the rebels' society :
In conjunction with others, the ministers there,
Who had also thought fit that his name should appear,
As witnessing documents founded on lies
Against men whom I've shown all the Colonists prize :
Also having refused to accept of the hand,
That was tendered by one of our Whittlesea band ;
And a courtesy practised throughout the land :
Assigning as plea that he'd joined in hostility,
Profanely attacking a sacred community.
This Renton who'd gained such obnoxious renown,
Had now in its heat paid a visit to town.
The custom that follows on British displeasure,
When a mob is excited in violent measure,

* See note 2, part v.

Here found its admirers ; and Renton was greeted
With hisses and groans as in effigy seated,
The populace bore him in mocking parade,
Through the streets of the town to the inn where he stayed.
Renton come out ! with opprobrious names,
Were the cries that arose amid tar barrel flames :
The constables sent to make expostulation,
Besmeared with the tar were sent back to their station,
And the uproar increased ; until Stubbs, who had been
With the Reverend Gentleman, entered the scene ;
And read to the crowd written document stating,
That Renton himself would attend at a meeting :
And begging the mob to disperse, it retired
To the square round the church, and the effigy fired.
A committee of gentlemen formed a deputation,
To state the main points upon which explanation
Was required to appease the excited community
And arrange for affording him all opportunity
Of acquitting himself : when a trouble arose
As to whether or not he compulsively chose
To attend at a meeting—committee disclaiming
All wish to compel him ; whilst he appeared aiming
To shew to the world he was forced to the measure,
And had not the choice of consulting his pleasure.
He said that the Commandant Stubbs had declared,
That the peace of the town and his safety were feared :
Which wrenched from him offer to make explanation,
On what could be charged in a fair allegation.
That it was not his wish that a meeting be called,
But that moral coercion his wishes enthralled.
Correspondence then closed, the committee declaring
Him freedom of action and nothing for fearing :
At the same time declining to act in the matter,
If he thought they had wish his free-will to enfeeble.
But the meeting was called, and the people collected,
To confer for the best ; nor his presence expected.

When, lo and behold ! he came forward in person,
As though his late feelings had seen a reversion.
But it shortly was found he had words on his tongue,
In complaint of a wanton discourtesy shewn,
In allowing a stranger to walk through the town,
To insult exposed—unescorted—alone.
The business was opened, the chairman relating,
And reading all letters that passed ere the meeting
Assembled : on which Mr. Godlonton stated,
That as 'twas alleged he had been implicated
In causing disturbance, and sanctioning riot,
He did now in public most wholly deny it.
He reviewed the proceedings and shewed how he acted,
From the motive alone to see Renton protected :
He disclaimed the idea, had scouted the thought,
That Renton should be there coercively brought.
Not expecting, he owned he was happy to find,
By his presence he seemed to have altered his mind ;
And he hailed the chance gladly in such public place,
Of being able to speak out his mind to his face.
With regard to the charges, they did not arise
From unfounded report or unworthy surmise ;
But his name had been signed to false representation,
The object of which was in extenuation
Of the conduct of traitorous Hottentot bands,
Who had murdered our people and plundered their lands :
Which endorsements from men of religious professions,
Had alone given weight to the foul depositions.
Such deeds were the cause of the late ebullition
Of feeling against him—his present position
Was caused by imprudence—when men interfere,
They must often an unpleasant consequence bear.
But he begged all would give Mr. Renton attention,
As nought could be gained by the voice of contention ;
And he hoped they would guard against further display,
And return to their homes in a peaceable way.

Mr. Renton then rose, and with lofty expression,
Referred to the manifold acts of oppression,
That had greeted his presence and sojourn in town ;
Though a stranger amongst them, a gentleman born ;
Unimpeached British subject, and clergyman come,
But to visit the land from a far distant home.
No meddler in matters concerning him not ;
Nor writer in papers ; then whence was the blot ?
That had fallen to tarnish his unsullied fame,
And render him now so obnoxious in name,
He could not opine ; it was most unexpected ;
But he owned that on landing he clearly detected
A public excitement, and string of impieties,
Was raging against the Religious Societies.
That, in fact, a crusade against him was directed,
From the moment he landed as person suspected.
'Twas a painful impression this caused on his mind,
Convinced as he was that the country must find,
That if mission establishments could be removed,
A calamitous blow to the land would be proved.
He went on to say how a prisoner kept
In the Kat River, having all intercourse stopped
With the colony, he had in ignorance dwelt
Of all that transpired, nor the calumny felt.
It mattered not what against him was indited,
His fair fame at home was not thus to be blighted :
That neither the friends amongst whom he resided,
Nor the ecclesiastical courts which presided
O'er matters affecting his character, would,
Did they read what was published, expect that he should
Come forward to offer one word in defence,
Or sentence in justification advance.
Neither member of Parliament brother or friend
To whom he was known would believe he had sinned ;
Talk of barbarous acts of the rebel and savage,
He did not the sufferer's losses disparage ;

But treacheries baser, and heavier blows
Came from moral assassins, the worst of all foes.
From a Graham's Town Journal an extract he held,
Where a compass so small scarcely ever revealed
Such malignity deep, groundless calumny base,
As that which he did in that paragraph trace.
It referred to the Ministers Cumming and Niven
Who had on the station at Chumie been living ;
And objected to Stevenson staying the night,
When at Christmas he made his precipitous flight
From Johannesburg village ; nor would come away,
Though patrol had been sent in relief the next day :
And had made a report in defence of the savage,
Though Niven had fled in his shirt from his ravage.
Such were the published accounts to a letter :
But what were the facts as he witnessed the matter ?
Mr. Cumming had fed Mr. Stevenson, and,
Protected him with hospitality's hand :
But knowing the Kafirs had ill will at heart,
Against him, proposed that his guest should depart :
Which had been so misconstrued that people were led,
Imputation to cast on benevolent deed.
Let him ask ? was that minister previously known ?
Did the Graham's Town Journal's proprietor own
His acquaintance ? if so, what indeed could be thought
Of the base accusation his paper had brought !
Mr. Renton then entered on long rigmarolle,
How they had not the power to have left with patrol
Which had only allowed a five minutes delay,
And their oxen were feeding some distance away.
He alone, who was there, could have left with his life ;
But leaving to fate all his papers and wife.
And 'twas matter of-weight in his own estimation,
If a minister thus should abandon his station :
A heavy account might be charged against those,
Who should fling away power they might hold o'er the foes.

Mr. Niven by quitting had to pay for it dearly,
Whilst others who stopped suffered much less severely.
With regard to the purport of that declaration,
That had caused against Shilo a present cessation
Of hostility ; he, without trouble could shew
That the version as given was wholly untrue :
But whatever the tale, were it truthful or feigned,
He had vouched in no way for the matter contained :
But had merely been one of a party submitting ;
That the General acted as he thought befitting :
* Whose instructions to Tylden left power unrestrained,
In his hands had the document falsehood contained.
With regard to young Webster the matter as stated,
Of discourtesy shewn, had been greatly o'errated :
When he offered his hand, he had asked if he were
A party concerned in the Shilo affair :
And receiving affirmative answer, he said,
That he could not shake hands with a person who had
Been guilty of storming a Mission location :
Which was all that took place in their short conversation.
And it fled from his thoughts, till at Fort Hare he heard,
With amazement the wonderful stories abroad.
With respect, he continued, to what had transpired
At that time, he had said all that could be required ;
But would hold himself ready to give information,
On facts upon which they could make accusation :
He felt no desire to withhold what he knew,
From any who right to the knowledge could shew :
With opinions and thoughts they had nothing to do.
The offer he made had relation to facts,
That had caused the display of such violent acts
Against him, or were to transactions affixed,
In which he was stated as culpably mixed.
But he should not come forward to give information
On aught but a specified clear accusation :

* See note 3, part v.

With the grounds of the insult and injury shewn,
He alone had to do, and would answer alone.
Mr. Bell who was one of the English who fled,
When rebellion had first in the Kat River spread,
Rose * to speak in the praise of the Junior Read
Who had acted as pilot through passes waylaid
By hundreds of rebels, and guarded their flight,
Towards Whittlesea town on that terrible night,
When they fled by request from their families and wives,
As the only chance left of preserving their lives.
He declared that the Reads were no treacherous foes,
But were grossly misled by political views
That had caused them to tread in a woeful digression,
From the path that's marked out for their sacred profession.
Mr. Cock in conclusion expressed his regret,
That it had not been known ere the parties had met,
Mr. Renton would give his attendance ; as then,
Plain questions on matters of fact might have been
Drawn up by Committee ; and as it was now,
He thought t'would be well Mr. Renton should know
In writing, the points upon which they would question :
He would therefore most humbly submit the suggestion,
That such be prepared ; and he thought Mr. Renton
Would willingly give them his early attention
Which motion adopted discussion expired,
And all to their homes in good order retired.
Shortly after a long list of questions appeared,
Scrutinizing his knowledge of what had transpired :
Too numerous here to admit of relation,
Suffice it to say that if all information
Requested therein, had been truthfully solved,
It must have the cause of Rebellion resolved
It is likely that Renton too had such idea
But was void of the wish thus to render it clear

* See note 4 part v.

He admitted he was not without capability
Of answering all with the utmost facility ;
But insultingly added, they seemed to forget,
That the charges of treason are properly met
By the law of the land ; and their loyalty ought,
To have taught them how such an indictment is brought.
He then added that when they had properly named
What had so the mind of the Public inflamed,
Apart from inquisitive questions, he'd tender
The best information his knowledge could render.
Thus closed correspondence, without explanation,
And Committee broke up I v'e no doubt in vexation.
Mr. Stevenson, who, it will be recollected,
Was the gentleman Renton declared was protected
By Cumming ; and sheltered, and fed, has since written
His statement of facts, which, in juxta position,
With Renton's assertion 'tis proper to place,
That the Public the truth of the matter may trace.
He states he was visiting Woburn location,
When the Kafirs were seen bearing down on the station :
As escaping, he heard that Johannesburg village
Had been burnt, and his all sacrificed to their pillage.
* So he fled through the Gwali, avoiding detection,
And sought and obtained Mr. Cumming's protection :
Which was readily given ; but, during the day,
He advised him to leave with as little delay,
As possible, also suggesting a plan,
That he felt then inclined to have acted upon,
Which was, that the Natives who lived thereabout,
Should act as his escort the Kat River out.
But it was not effected ; he did not know why :
But the fault was not his that had caused the delay.
The messengers sent to forewarn of the fate
Impending the villages, going too late,

* See note 5, part v.

Had to flee like himself from the barbarous foes,
To the Chumie ; and some had been stript of their clothes ;
These were kindly received, and supplied by the host
With the means of return to the General's post ;
By whom Mr. Stevenson tells us he wrote
To the General, begging he'd send for him out.
Yet, although, this was known, there was no preparation
For departure, commenced amongst those at the station ;
And Cumming had told him he felt no alarm,
As Macomo had promised to shield him from harm.
He then states that at hour far advanced in the night,
He was asked to prepare for immediate flight :
Which he firmly refused, as he could not see why,
If Renton and Niven were safe, he should flee.
He does not believe Mr. C. would have pressed
Him to leave, had it not been the Kafirs' request ;
As it was, when they found it was useless to try it,
'Twas arranged he should rest unmolested in quiet.
On the following day, a patrol from Fort Hare
Had arrived ; and received all who chose to prepare
For departure ; as twenty-five minutes were given,
And 'twas known that on previous day he had written.
Facts are stubborn, he adds, but he freely must own
Thanks due to his host for the kindnesses shewn ;
And had not the station at Chumie been reared,
His life after Christmas could not have been spared,
Again, we have Renton exciting the wrath
Of the Burghers, who heard that from him issued forth
The villanous libel, that hundreds of women
And children were saved at the Kat River storming,
By Somerset's presence, as their operation
Was intended to end but in extermination.
It was stated that Renton had vouched for the truth,
As coming direct from the General's mouth.
Mr. Pringle, who rose the aspersion to clear
From himself and comrades, has made it appear

In its nakedness, publishing letters that passed
To discover who such imputation had cast.
First, his letters addressed to the General and Renton
Explain the report, and request their attention
In answer, as he is most ready to show
That the foul propagation is wholly untrue.
In reply, Mr. Renton declares that he heard
From the General's lips as with him he conferred
In private, respecting the Kat River action,
"That the thought to his mind had caused much satisfaction;
(And he dwelt on the fact—there was no misconstruction)
"That his presence had saved from an utter destruction,
"All the women and children who would have been shot,
"If he had not arrived as he did on the spot."
That besides this avowal, a current report
Was at Philipton spread, that the Burghers who fought,
In event of a victory, purposed an after,
Of woman and child indiscriminate slaughter.
Then at Elands' Post camp, he continues to say,
At a meeting he had on a subsequent day,
He the General told that he was not aware,
When they lately discussed the Kat River affair;
And he had so much satisfaction declared,
That his presence the women and children had spared,
That the Burghers were meant; "they would all have been
murdered,"
He replied, "if it had not been my coming forward."
Notwithstanding the quarter whence sprang the report,
And the General's remarks the conclusion had brought,
That the dreadful design, as already suggested,
Of destroying the women and children existed;
Yet he did not believe that all could entertain it,
And he heard Mr. Pringle's near kinsman disclaim it.
He doubts not his personal repudiation
Of countenance shewn, or a participation
In such a design: but if this allegation,

" That women and children were killed in the action"
 Could now be disproved, it would give satisfaction :
 As also " that some had proclaimed it manner,
 By "extermination" emblazoned on banner."
 The General's answer declares recollection
 Of having to Renton expressed satisfaction
 That arrangements he made, for the women's protection,
 Before his attack on Fort Armstrong, as stated,
 Had saved many hundreds from death that awaited,
 Had they stopped in the Fort while his army was sacking,
 Exposed to his shots and his shells as attacking.
 His remark had no sort of allusion whatever
 To the Burgher Commando or any their leader ;
 But had only the consequent evil proposed,
 That must have befallen if left so exposed.
 And he adds, Major Somerset made the suggestion,
 Ere intercourse passed with the Burghers in question.
 These letters suggest observation in passing,
 " That the worst of all foes is the moral assassin ;"
 Be he journalist, writer, or clergyman come,
 But to visit the land from a far distant home.
 A conscience of guilt feels in self-accusation,
 A powerful voice in its own condemnation,
 That appears to have argued in favour of flight :
 For Renton withdrew from the town in the night.
 And we hear nothing farther, except that " the Bay"
 Expressed its disgust in a similar way :
 Amid popular wrath that exultingly saw
 His image expire in the flames of its straw—
 As it may not to all my readers appear,
 That the statement of facts has been thoroughly clear,
 I shall now in review all the evidence place,
 Impartially treating each point in the case.
 That a strong ebullition of feeling burst out
 Upon Renton in town, will admit of no doubt ;

But it is not a subject for examination,
Whether causes may plead in its justification ;
Or custom give sanction on aught provocation,
To deeds of this kind, when a strong indignation
Is roused : if by precedents we must abide,
They are countless : of this, let the public decide !
But the deeds of the few do not palliate aught,
That the public at large against Renton has brought,
I therefore proceed to an investigation
Of the causes begetting such strong indignation,
Reviewing each separate sound accusation.
Now, the fact is acknowledged as well as described,
That Renton, with others, his name had subscribed
To a statement on oath, from a party who had
From the Shilo hostilities hastily fled :
And from what I can glean of the evidence gained,
This was somewhat the matter therein as contained.
“ That assault had been made on the Hottentot station,
“ Of Shilo, arising from no provocation :
“ And that subsequently to such most unjust attack,
“ Their minister had with a * reim round his neck
“ Been dragged from his station by Bowker’s command,
“ Amid insult on injury heaped by his band.”
What more was included it boots not to mention :
But, let it be asked ! if on this, Mr. Renton,
Without counter-evidence ought to have given
His sanction ; or should have so zealously striven
To have gained it belief, on a fugitive’s word ;
More especially as the foul statement referred
To the acts of an officer serving the Queen,
Who heretofore had unimpeachable been.
Such knowledge of responsibility held,
And accounts to be rendered of duty fulfilled,

* Reim—a leathern thong.

Surely ought to have pleaded a doubt of the truth
Of a statement that issued from fugitive's mouth :
But Renton was only a party submitting,
The public must judge if the act was befitting,
A non-intermeddler and clergyman come,
But to visit the land from a far distant home.
He gave not his word for the matter contained,
Only added his name that a weight might be gained.
Again, I would ask, when its object attained,
The armistice order by them was obtained,
If it were not a duty by honesty claimed,
On receiving the deed whereby peace was proclaimed,
To have held it as sacred ; nor aught of it spread,
Until it had been by the officer read,
To whom orders it bore : who had power unrestrained
Left according to Renton for aught it contained.
Were the seal and the contents inviolate held,
Let the public decide ! after this is revealed :
That a copy in Dutch for their friends information,
Was afterwards found on the Shilo location,
That must have been taken ere Tylden received
The original—therefore, what can be believed ?
Except that the party receiving had made it,
Though the laws of all honour most strictly forbade it.
But, why was the act ? if a power unrestrained
Was left yet to Tylden, what object was gained ;
Of this we can judge but from subsequent act,
That the Shiloh ox-wagons immediately trekked
To the Kat River aid, from their minister's store,
Broken open on purpose, but previously held
As sacred when stormed by the Whittlesea band.
Again, in this case, it is right should appear
That the gentleman who was commissioned to bear
The official despatch, stopped, at Shilo though near,
Before its delivery, a night ; and then wended
His way the next day when his business was ended.

Was he yet unaware of the truths of the case ?
Or could he not in them foul treachery trace !
Did he think that their ministers left without reason,
Proclaiming their people all guilty of treason ?
Or did he prefer the known rebel community,
To the loyalist party who'd shewn them hostility ?
In whose town was his business, but in whose society
His feelings appear to have found contrariety.
I proceed now to take up the next accusation,
That Renton was found on the Philipton station,
That nest of the worst disaffection, as stated,
In official despatch ; and by few thought o'errated.
But he tells he there was detained 'gainst his will,
So I shall not too long on the circumstance dwell :
Yet * the fact, of a brother's entreaties and prayers
To remain, a significant token appears,
Of the feeling existing ; and strongly portends
The unanimous mind of this body of friends.
Mr. Stevenson tells us too Cumming another
Of this righteous fraternity, much esteemed brother,
Declared that he felt not a shade of alarm,
As Macomo had promised to shield him from harm.
The question arises here—who is this man ?
This Macomo by name, who so powerfully can,
Give protection : he is, of the Gaikas ex-chief,
For drunkenness banished, assassin and thief ;
The head of the clan who inflicted the blow,
Laying Woburn and Auckland, Johannesburg low.
Can a man have two masters ? if under a foe,
Can he to the Queen's Representatives shew
Or fairly discover aught treacherous action
Of the man that he looks to, to give him protection.
Would not such be a breach of all honourable thought ?
And were he moreover a spy to be caught

* See note 6, part v.

In the camp, as his duty requires he should be,
As a loyalist, would he secure be or free ?
The only chance left when a minister found,
His need of such aid, was to flee from the ground ;
Or connive with the foe—put disgrace on his name,
If not that of a traitor—of odious fame.
Mr. Renton's suggestion "should minister leave,
While he might have the power one lost soul to reprieve,
Appears on purusal to bear a good face :
But let us consider such minister's place !
Hypocrisy only supports the foundation
On which he can stand, for, on examination,
We find that he must be as hypocrite seen
To the man who protects him, or else to the Queen.
Is the thought to be harboured ? that any protection,
Be it christian or heathen, will suffer detection
Of countenance shewn to its direst of foes :
Must it not from such moment all sympathy lose ?
Mr. Renton's subscription to false deposition,
'Gainst the Pringles requireth not here exposition ;
With the Shilo affair it is nearly related,
And the points of the case are already narrated.
With it ends the indictment : I close accusation,
And haste to examine his own explanation.
Egotistical eulogy boasts no effects
In upholding him right in these prominent acts :
That he would not in England by any society,
Be clothed with the guilt of a single impiety :
That his aristocratic and numerous friends,
With whom he his name in such loftiness blends,
Would not listen to aught that is published out here.
Would seem on the well known conclusion to bear,
That they are like himself prépossessed ere they hear.
But it seems that they do not extend this conviction,
Of freedom from sin in their every action

To his African friends, whom the slander may reach,
While him so infallible naught can impeach.
Then, why is it so ? he has told us, it is,
That their status at home are not equal to his :
Declaration from which, I no inference glean,
Except that those churches have sent us out men,
Whom they know 'tis not right to place confidence in :
But that he their ' inspector ' is proof against sin.
What a pity it seems his perfection of merit
Cannot act in their case as a guardian spirit ! !
The praise to his friend Mr. Cumming's attention,
To Stevenson shewn, is scarce worthy of mention.
Is a man to be lauded for giving protection ;
Or praised to the skies for benevolent action ! !
'Tis irrelevant matter ; but curiously shows,
What varying stories three parties disclose.
Mr. Renton declares that they could not have left
With patrol, without making most desperate shift,
As the oxen were feeding some distance away.
And the party allowed but five minutes delay :
Whilst " Truth " one amongst them has sent explanation,
How twenty-five minutes were spent near the station ;
And Stevenson adds that they knew that he had,
On the previous day sent request for the aid.
My attention now rests on that glaring untruth,
That was said to have fallen from Somerset's mouth.
" That the Burgher commando their hearts had defiled "
" With intention to murder man, woman and child ; "
Here again Mr. Renton's free will misconceived,
How Somerset's presence the women had saved :
For the General has in his letter denied,
To the Burghers allusion, in aught that he said ;
And impartially read, Mr. Renton's own version,
Of Somerset's words shows a wilful perversion,
To make it appear " They would all have been murdered "
(*By that Corps*) " had it not been for his coming forward."

The above were his words but *by whom* was omitted ;
Then why should *that corps* be the parties submitted,
Unless they with Renton's formed wishes had fitted.
With regard to his words that t'would give satisfaction,
If that women and children were killed in the action,
Could now be disproved : does the law not require ?
And each thought that is holy, that *proof* should transpire.
Ere man utter forth such an insinuation,
Ought he not well to know that 'tis no fabrication.
From accounts that are published no hints can I gain,
That a female or child was by any hand slain !
And from private resources from friends who had share
In the glorious struggle, no proof can I hear,
Of such murder committed—some instances were,
Of wounds being inflicted whilst storming the tower ;
When shells burst among unseen congregation,
That could only be vanquished by such operation.
I challenge then Renton to disprove the fact,
That if any are dead it arose from that act.
But he goes on to say it was vaunted in manner
By "extermination" emblazoned on banner
Of one of the Corps—Oh ! the foul minded thought !
What demon of darkness such inference taught !
But let us proceed to examine the word :
And see whence it came, what the meaning inferred.
We find it first used in that same Proclamation,
That called out the Burghers for co-operation.
To exterminate, drive, and expel from the land
Amatola for ever that treacherous land.
Were it meant that the word should imply in construction,
Indiscriminate slaughter and utter destruction,
What need of the sequel ;—how could it take place ?
The expelling for ever that barbarous race,
Ex terminis, out of the bounds, of their land,
Was the meaning it bore and which all understand,

Except Mr. Renton whose wishes or fears
Have fathered a thought in his fertile ideas.
The mere fact that more troops are from England proceeding,
Must proclaim Mr. Renton perverse in his reading,
Unless he believe England's councillors would
Respond to the call to shed innocent blood.
I now close my review, but would caution on leaving,
All who would be philanthropists how they are giving,
A credit to statements that fall from his mouth :
He makes white appear black with a semblance of truth.
Let the public be judged ! if they do not discern him,
Gross meddler in matters that did not concern him :
Traducer of character—counsel to foes,
Pleading well for their cause and his countrymen's woes.
To trace on events of the war, we next hear
Of Commandant Tylden returned from Fort Hare :
And heading the Burghers now ready and willing,
Under * Civil Commissioners Cole and Gilfillan,
Eight hundred in number, at Andreas Neck :
But awaiting his coming to plan their attack.
On eleventh of the month a debated decision,
In council, decided on change of position ;
And we find them proceeding by Lesseyton station,
Where they lingered awhile to make investigation,
Of the Wesleyan premises fired by the foes,
Near to which they encamped—the day just at a close.
With the following light they march on to Xomana,
And encamped to prepare for attack on Fodano :
At two † the next morn Commandant Joseph Read,
With the infantry force, started off to proceed
Through the mountain defile, to the right passes facing.
That ‡ commanded a view of White Kei River basin :

* See note 7, part v.

† See note 8, part v.

‡ See note 9, part v.

And at break of the day, the well horsed Burgher force,
Having crossed the Xomana stream near to its source,
Ascended the ridge, and on reaching its height
Heard the signals of Read that foe was in sight.
Our forces then joined, and in order of battle
On the enemy poured, who were driving their cattle
To the mountainous holds, taking up a position
Among castle like crags to oppose our division :
From which they were driven yet higher and higher,
As exposed to the Whittlesea Rifleman's fire,
Who followed them up the precipitous height,
Taking thirty-three horses they left in their flight :
And with which they retired to their camp for the night.
On the fourteenth the force was removed to Storm Kraal,
By Kama increased, with some Fingoes, in all
Four hundred men more, and encamped for the night,
On the banks of Imvani, the foe within sight,
On the mountains around—with the following dawn,
As they moved to attack, three commandoes were seen,
In very great strength ; and 'twas thought that they might,
In their numbers confiding, come forth from the height.
So our force was collected, and slowly withdrew
To their camp as a ruse for the foe to pursue
O'er the flats : which Mapassa's and Kreli's men did,
Until charged by our force in disorder they fled :
Leaving more than a hundred and twenty men slain,
With proportional wounded that day on the plain :
While but two had been injured none killed of our men.
'Twas a glorious triumph ! as mentioned in story,
Let the name of Imvani be centred in glory ! !
On the nineteenth we have from Head Quarters report,
Of patrol that McKinnon and Eyre had just brought
To a close, having traversed the strongholds of Tola,
Devastating the country of Stock and Seyolo.
It appears they sustained strong attack in their course,
When Robertson leading a party of horse

Was cut off by the foe ; but through presence of mind,
With coolness and determination combined,
Accomplished retreat in a spirited way ;
But the Adjutant Fletcher was killed in the affray.
Our force slew a hundred and fifty in action ;
And the Kafirs so harassed in every direction,
That although in the heart of Stock's land the division
Bivouac'd, the foe offered no more opposition.
Our loss was five killed, fifteen wounded in battle ;
Our gain fifteen horses and two hundred cattle.
On the following day Major Wilmot went out,
When the Kafirs did not interfere with his route ;
Which lay through the country McKinnon had traversed
But a few days before, and the enemy harassed,
To such a degree, that he would not now come,
To encounter our troops from his mountainous home.
After three days rest Major Wilmot again,
Took the field at the head of seven hundred men,
To draw off the warriors of Stock and Seyole
Whilst McKinnon advanced on the range Amatola.
A Government notice of thirtieth tells
Some progress he made through these difficult hills ;
Upon reaching the Keiskamma Hoek, a large herd
Of cattle were seen, on the mountainous sward ;
So he detailed a party by Robertson led,
Who succeeded in capturing four hundred head,
Sandilli the Gaika chief's property, or
The deserted police who had joined him in war.
The enemy gathered, and came to the scratch,
But our party got off with the whole of the batch,
Leaving many behind of the enemy slain,
With a loss to themselves of but four of their men.
The notice concludes, that McKinnon's division
Continued advance, Wilmot holding position.
Of the General's movements there's little to tell ;
Since the tenth of the month they have been sitting still.

Court Martial assembled again at Fort Hare,
For the trial of Kat River prisoners of war ;
And fifty or more of their cases were heard,
The judgment unknown ; but too many were cleared,
And let loose on the country to ravage the Border,
Waylay its inhabitants. plunder, and murder.
If the Press be criterion the Public decide,
The Court Martial a mockery of justice denied.
The Colonial news for the month is uncheering,
The Kafirs in plundering hordes are appearing :
From the Zuurveld accounts tell of numerous thefts ;
In some cases the losers by waylaying drifts,
Or promptly pursuing have come on the foe,
Recaptured their cattle, and dealt him a blow :
While at other times lacking the requisite speed,
Unaware of their loss until late to proceed,
The thieves with their booty got too far ahead.
In Oliphant's Hoek too a similar host
Have invaded the country—Here, Commandant Woest,
Has won for himself high praise for his zeal,
And activity shewn for his countrymen's weal.
The * Farmerfield people have lost all their stock ;
And the plundering hordes are beginning to flock
Into Kowie and Kaga, those ill-fated lands
Devastated so lately by Hottentot bands :
Where the farmers now hoping to meet with some rest,
Since the fall of that foe in its Kat River nest
Had returned to their homes, but to be thus oppressed.
Now to keep up the thread of my story entire,
Domestic affairs some attention require :
I must quit then the war for a family scene,
Introducing my reader to Modder Fontein.
The near view, on approaching, the thought must suggest,
That within such a dwelling no comfort could rest :

* See note 10, part v.

'Tis an old Dutch built house that has weathered the storm,
But the ravage of time has much wasted its form.
To the gazer 'twould seem to cry out, Oh ! Beware,
How you touch me or make aught attempt at repair :
My frame is decayed ; I must go upon crutches ;
And am out of the reach of replenishing touches.
In front is a dam sometime filled by the rain,
But the ducks are for water now quacking in vain :
An old Willow tree and some almonds around,
Half alive and half dead, just exist in the ground :
And appear as it were from companionship torn,
But to echo the winds with a sorrowful mourn.
'Tis a cheerless appearance that welcomes the guest,
E'en though he be seeking a travellers rest :
But lo ! the scene changes, lost hope is revived,
As one finds with what skill the housewife has contrived,
To have comfort around, and has shed o'er each room,
Those emblems of taste that all welcome in home.
So we found it ! and there in content might have lived,
Had the winter not come, and our stock but have thrived :
But the daily reports from the Kraals of a morning,
Of the unceasing loss, offered too strong a warning,
That the sheep from the sweet veld fall sick on karroo,
And admonished to trek ere the fall of the snow.
Proclaiming the fact that another removal,
However unpleasant must needs have approval.
On eleventh of the month we again took the road,
Without knowing where next we might fix our abode ;
But with the intention of hastening back,
If we met with no veld to be hired on the trek,
To the Somerset mountains, now thought more secure ;
Where our friends had returned and a welcome was sure.
To recount all our travels would be iteration,
Of wearisome journey, fatigue and vexation :
Source of pleasure to none ; then suffice it to say,
That we reached Craigie Burn on the twenty fourth day :
Where we hope to remain till Sir Harry can show,
Retribution inflicted on the barbarous foe.

PART VI.

THE MONTHS MAY AND JUNE.—ENGLISH DESPATCHES.—SPIRIT OF THE ENGLISH PRESS.—MR. RENTON AT CAPE TOWN.—HIS CALUMNY AGAINST THE WESLEYANS.—THE HOTTENTOT REBELS.—DETECTION OF PLOT AT SALEM.—CAPTURE OF SOME OF MR. CASTING'S MURDERERS.—COMPLETION OF PATROL IN AMATOLA — MAJOR WILMOT AT FORT WILLSHIRE.—PATROLS TO THE BONTABOK FLATS.—REPORTED MESSAGE TO KREILI.—REMOVAL OF GAIKA HERDS.—KAFIR ORDERS TO WINTER IN THE COLONY.—MACOMO IN BLINKWATER.—GENERAL SOMERSET'S MOVEMENTS AGAINST HIM.—MAJOR WILMOT CLEARS DEBE DRIFT.—MC'KINNON PROVISIONS THE FORTS.—BIVOUACKS IN WOLF RIVER BED.—MAJOR WILMOT MAKES DIVERSION.—ON THE SYSTEM OF PATROLLING.—COLONIAL LOSSES.—SPIRITED SURPRISE IN KAP RIVER BUSH.—BAD NEWS FROM N. E. FRONT.—KING WILLIAM'S TOWN MAIL CUT OFF.—MURDER IN DE BRUINS.—ATTEMPT ON CAPT. MC'CLEAN.—THEOPOLIS INSURRECTION.—RANGERS ATTACK ON THE WAGONS.—DEATH OF FIELD-CORNET GREY.—MOVEMENT OF TROOPS ON KARRAA.—ESCAPE OF REBELS.—THEIR COMMUNICATION WITH OLIPHANT'S HOKK.—CONDUCT OF THEOPOLIS HOTTENTOTS BEFORE INSURRECTION.—PATROLS FROM HEAD QUARTERS TO CUT OFF RETREAT.—REVIEW OF THE PROCEEDINGS.—MEMORIAL FROM GRAHAM'S TOWN COMMITTEE OF SAFETY ON THE STATE OF THE COUNTRY.—GOVERNOR'S REPLY.—DISTRESS IN THE KAGA.—DEATH OF FIELD-CORNET BOUWER.—MURDER OF MR. WHITING.—GALLANT DEFENCE ON GREAT FISH RIVER RAND.—DEATH OF MR. DYASON.—ATTACK UPON ENSIGN GILL'S PATROL.—THE RANGERS.—BURNING OF HOTTENTOT HUTS AT GRAHAM'S TOWN.—BAD ACCOUNT FROM N. E. FRONT.—THE COMMANDANT JOSEPH READ.—THE LEVINS OBJECT TO TAKE THE FIELD.—THE GOVERNOR FRIGHTENS THEM.

The anxiously looked for despatches now come,
The first since the news of the war had reached home :

And 'twas cheering to find that the Government had,
Without a demur, sent assistance in aid.
The Minister's speech guaranteeing protection,
May be said to have caused a wide spread satisfaction ;
Though the laugh that went round on discussing the news,
Of Sir Harry shut up by his Barbarous foes,
Appears on the feelings of some to have grated ;
And indeed 'tis no joke to be thus situated ;
Still I think the mere fact that men on it should dwell,
As it is but a trifle, proclaims All is well,
In the principal quarter ; but enemies are,
Already at work to account for the war :
For we find in the papers the friends of the blacks,
While admitting their yet unknown knowledge of facts,
Are to use their own words into history groping,
For previous causes ; and anxiously hoping,
That it may not be proved that a weight of oppression,
Has now been the source whence has sprung the transgression.

It is curious to find how some people mistake,
The date of an action and studiously make,
Wide points in chronology tally, to shew,
A reason for vengeance inspired to the foe.
But I must not dilate into examination,
The field is too wide for my present narration,
The * differing points I shall furnish in note,
As a sample of what holy men are about.
We have Renton again in the field making speeches,
At Cape Town, in which he unblushingly preaches,
On Kat River loyalty ; shamefully trying,
To picture the Hottentot spirit outvying,
The Greeks † and the Romans in Patriot shew,
As undaunted they looked on a desperate foe.

* See note 1, part vi.

† See note 2, part vi.

Each marking his victim for death as he said,
Should a drop of the blood of a Fingo be shed.
But he does not conclude that a bargain was struck,
And our really true friends had to lose all their stock ;
Whilst theirs was untouched, as Sandilli required,
No such tribute from them : the why has not transpired :
But it is to be hoped that the future Commission,
Now officially forming will make exposition,
Of things of this kind ; and afford better reason,
Ere the country be asked to acquit them of treason.
Henceforth I shall lend a deaf ear to all matter,
That against them or for them may be raked together.
Since the Governor has now proclaimed the Commission,
It would not be fair to surmise a decision.
Let enquiry be searching unbiassed and clear !
Then the Colonists need no verdict to fear.
Before I quite leave Mr. Renton 'tis due,
To the Wesleyan body whose faith has been true,
Without an exception on every location,
To shew how he slanders their fair reputation.
Mr. Renton has named them a body of men
Of Jesuitical character, following on
With the tide of the times ; and that had they the spirit,
Of Watson their brother, most noble in merit,
It seems quite impossible so much disorder
Could have sprung up as that now reigning over the Border.
To champion their cause on my part would be vain,
'Tis in far better hands ; I then let it remain
With their Ministers, who now require explanation ;
And can amply afford a most sound reputation.
One statement decides why their missions must flourish,
As it shews that their doctrine can loyalty nourish.
They number twelve hundred equipped in the field,
Who the weapons of war may most righteously wield.
This speaks for itself ; 'twould be well if all Missions
Would follow their course and make less Politicians.

With the taking of Armstrong a faint hope had dawned,
That the treacherous Rebels would thereby be warned,
How the struggle must end ; and have learnt a good lesson,
But it seems that it has not made any impression
On those who escaped, who now ravage the Border,
Incessantly acting in plunder or murder.
'Tis a terrible state that exists through the land ;
There's no mark to distinguish a foe from a friend :
What the Hottentot people, in service to-day,
May be doing to-morrow, no foresight can see.
A discovery of murdering plot was detected,
This month, among those about Salem * collected :
By a piece of good luck the disclosure was made,
By one who a participation had had
In their schemes ; which, his evidence proved to have been,
To the extent of supposing all Englishmen slain
By the Kafirs, who'd kill when they'd so far succeeded,
All the Hottentots who on their side had not aided.
It appears they were ready some ten weeks ago,
To have joined in revolt with Theopolis ; now
They proposed trekking out to the bush, till a force
Was collected to plan out their subsequent course.
Three Hottentot prisoners detained on suspicion,
In the district † of George, lately made a confession,
Which shews they were Rebels from Kat River fleeing,
When some of their party three travellers spying
On the road of approach, hastened up to the spot,
Where from bush ambuscade Mr. Castings was shot.
After which, when the Rangers went out in pursuit,
And dispersed them, these three had to George taken route.
The patrols that on thirtieth of April were out,
By the third of the month, had completed their route :
McKinnon had met with no more opposition,

* See note 3, part vi.

† See note 4, part vi.

For the foe would not come to attack his division ;
Nor within musket range would they hold a position.
While Wilmot who ravaged the land of Seyolo,
Stock, Santa, and Botman, Zizine, and Tola,
Had twice been engaged with an obstinate foe,
Upon whom he inflicted a harassing blow,
By killing some fifty and driving them in,
And out of Fort Willshire in ruins now lain.
With his force that was small he has gained the applause,
Of Sir Harry for judgment and zeal in the cause.
Shortly after return, these patrols again took,
A march to the Bontabok flats, by the neck
Of Kabousie ; and threatened the Keiskamma Hoek.
The force with McKinnon made lengthened endeavour,
To the * Windvogel Berg and the Upper Kei River ;
And captured some four hundred head of their cattle,
But could not draw out any foe to give battle.
Major Wilmot found spoor of a very large herd,
Which on meeting with Napier he to him transferred,
Who followed it up to the Kei River bed
Where he captured some few ; but the greater part led
To the opposite banks, on the chief Kreli's borders,
Against ravaging which they'd the Governor's orders.
For that chief has not yet been proclaimed in hostility,
Although he has shewn, of late, gross culpability ;
And 'tis currently stated he witnessed in person,
The fight of Imvani, his people's dispersion :
Which has cooled his war ardour and made him resume
His garb of allegiance, and feigned faith assume.
But 'tis said that Sir Harry has sent to remind
Him, of what he professes, to shew he's not blind
To his acts of hypocrisy : nothing, however,
Is officially known ; 'tis from rumour I gather.

* See note 5, part vi.

The news of such message ; reports also say
That the Gaika large herds are removed far away,
Other side Kreli's country, beyond the Bashee, *
To a large tract of land in unoccupied state,
Where Sandilli intends to flee off from his fate,
In event should the struggle he how is contesting,
Prove too warm at home, and wax uninteresting.
Is is also abroad that his tribe have his orders,
To winter within the Colonial Borders ;
And live on our stock till the spring of the year,
When again to combine for great effort of war.
The numerous thefts speak in corroboration,
That such are the plans of this barbarous nation :
Since the war first broke out, at no time have our lands,
Been afflicted so sorely with plundering bands.
Old Macomo has moved to the Blinkwater hills,
Has burnt Philipton down, and defyingly dwells
In the forests around : on the sixth our small band
Moved from Eland Post out under Fisher's command ;
When a skirmish took place ; but our men were too few
To expel them their nest, or attempt to pursue.
The General who was patrolling about,
'Twas supposed to induce some Dutch Boers to turn out,
Who had trekked into laagers ; encamped at † Kaal Hoek ;
And collected his strength their strongholds to attack.
On nineteenth of the month Captain Tylden came in,
With but twenty supporters, the rest of his men,
Having only just come off patrol required rest,
So essential at times both for man and for beast.
With this meagre addition, they moved on the foe,
But were not in strength to inflict any blow :
Until Fisher arrived from the Eland location,
With four hundred men ; when, to Philipton station

* See note 6, part vi.

† See note 7, part vi.

The General advanced and made forthwith attack,
 On the enemy quartered in Van Beulens Hoek.*
 From his pen on the twenty-ninth issued report,
 Describing an action that day had been fought :
 The foe it appears had divided his strength,
 About † Didema mountain, some miles in extent :
 So he could not expect to surround them ; he, therefore
 After well reconnoitring thought best to prepare for
 A pointed attack on their central position,
 Which was carried by storm ; the attacking division
 Being covered by cannon, from which shells directed,
 With skilful precision dislodgement effected.
 He had hoped Captain Tylden who'd left for his station
 To return with a force, and combine operation,
 Would have come up behind, and cut off their retreat ;
 When the route of the foe would have been most complete.
 As it was, they were driven from every quarter,
 Leaving visible marks of considerable slaughter :
 Their camp and their stores full of pumpkins and grain,
 Falling into his hands, were destroyed by his men :
 To whom, native levies, for soldierlike spirit,
 And staunchness, he bears testimonial of merit.
 On the twenty-third day Major Wilmot reported,
 From ‡ Fort Peddle a convoy of wagons escorted.
 He had cleared Debe Drift, found no foe to give battle ;
 And had with patrol captured sixty more cattle.
 On the thirtieth McKinnon returned with division,
 That had been out the Forts White and Cox to provision.
 He accomplished but little that's worthy recounting :
 A Hottentot camp was destroyed on the mountain,
 And some eight of them killed : also three hundred head
 Of cattle were captured ; in Wolf River bed, §
 His patrol bivouac'd, heretofore thought a snare,
 Without exit for those who might enter its lair.

* See note 8, part vi.

† See note 9, part vi.

‡ See note 10, part vi.

§ See note 11, part vi.

He left eight hundred men at Fort Cox in position,
Whence to go on patrol, forming other division.
Major Wilmot who'd marched on another excursion,
While McKinnon patrolled to create a diversion
Returned on same day ; but I see no transaction
To mention ; suffice it, he gave satisfaction.
This system of constant patrolling appears,
The only resource in these barbarous wars,
With a savage whose stand is in every bush,
Whence he can unperceived on his enemy rush.
He has spies to observe the advance of a picquet,
For which he awaits amid densest of thicket.
Thus he always attacks with advantage of ground,
And is seldom away from his fastnesses found ;
Or allured on the plain, to take chance of a battle,
Unless in defence of the capture of cattle.
If assailed by a force, and expelled a position,
He has seldom the lack of a constant succession
Of similar strongholds, to him all the same,
For his home is the bush and our soldier his game.
Tis a harassing warfare our troops have to bear,
Long arduous marches—oft scantiest fare ;
And night bivouacs where the country is bare,
Exposed to the blast of the mountainous air.
No prospect of glory, or capture of spoil,
That is worthy the thought, gives relief to the toil :
No laurel of conquest their spirit inspires :
They can aim but to act as their duty requires.
Such is war with the savage : by constant endeavour,
To waste his supplies, and by worrying ever,
He after a time waxes sick of the life ;
And reports his desire to be rid of the strife :
Sues for peace, which too often, too lightly is given ;
And if by the contract from lands he is driven,
Philanthropists say when he after rebels,
That he fights for his own where the Englishman dwells :

From a grinding oppression they trace out a cause
For desire of revenge ; instigation suppose.
As I plainly have shown how defiance of law,
And contempt of authority, brought on this war :
How Sir Harry most glaringly winked at their acts,
And would not lend ear to reports of plain facts ;
How he strived to appease the well-grounded alarms,
That had caused all the farmers to flee from their farms :
How he guaranteed peace, and made light of the fears
Of the men who had lived on the Border for years
With a hard-earned experience, and best means of knowing
The signs of the times, that a storm must be brewing :
How he came up amongst them, and tried to extinguish
The flame that was rising, and strove to distinguish
The good from the bad ; and explained his conviction,
That it was but a few who had shown disaffection,
Whom his duty required he should punish, these pages
Have traced out all this, and the subsequent stages.
I then feel 'twould be doubting my Reader's sense,
Were I more to advance in Colonial defence,
Or Government acts ; they most certainly show
All belief during doubt in the faith of the foe ;
A desire to keep peace, total absence of fear,
'Till the country was plunged in a " Defensive War."
The feeling at home that is raging with men
Of philanthropic notions has called from my pen
These remarks, just to claim some attention for facts,
From those who have doubt of their countrymen's acts.
But it is not the Kafirs we most have to fear,
We know them as foes, and against them prepare ;
While the Hottentot Rebel, in loyal disguise,
All prudence of foresight and caution defies.
If a traveller meet such in arms on the road,
Or a farmer detect them about his abode,
He is bound to believe them yet true in their faith,
And in one moment greeted in friendliest breath,
He may in the next lie a victim in death.

When Ireland's Rebellion broke out, a suspension
Of Habeas Corpus, permitted detention
Of any suspected of guilt or transgression :
But here if a Black is detained on suspicion,
Some Minister rises and calls it oppression.
What then can be done ? 'Tis too deep for my thought
To suggest how false faith into light may be brought.
It is far from my feeling to mistrust them all,
But the loyalist number indeed is but small.
To return to events and Colonial losses,
From the Kaga we hear nearly two hundred horses
Were stolen this month, and three Englishmen killed,
With three wagons destroyed ; that the country is filled
With plundering bands, giving rise to alarms,
That the farmers again must abandon their farms.
So constant indeed has been stock depredation,
It admits of no separate specification.
The Oliphant's Hoek and Lower Albany lands
Have been sorely afflicted with plundering bands.
Patrols from the camps follow out in pursuit,
At times with success, but more often without.
These excursions are always with danger most rife,
But have been without loss of Colonial life.
Thus far in these parts. As deserving of merit,
I must mention an instance of high mettled spirit.
Ten Colonists, on the look-out for marauders,
Were patrolling about on the Kat River * borders,
When they came on the enemy's spoor, which they traced
To the edge of the bush ; by no danger outfaced,
They followed it in to its goal, where they found
Thirty Hottentot Rebels a fireside around.
Without thought about numbers a volley was poured,
Which this nest in a moment effectually scoured.

* See note 12, part vi.

They all took to their heels, leaving Hottentot spoil,
With five guns on the ground, where their blood stained
the soil.

From the district of Albert, Tambookie frontier,
Accounts are much worse : the marauders have there
Murdered five of our Burghers ; a general trek
Has commenced with the farmers, and fear of an attack
Upon Burghersdorp reigns.* A petition for aid
Was to Graaff-Reinet sent, where an effort is made
To send them assistance. A move is projecting,
And hundreds of Boers, it is said, are collecting.
From Head Quarters we hear, a King William's Town
mail

Was cut off on the road, when an officer fell.
I have to record too an Englishman shot
In the Poort of De Bruin's, not far from the spot
Where Castings was murdered. Attempt also made
Upon Captain McClean from roadside ambushade :
He'd a narrow escape, a ball piercing his clothes,
When the volley was fired by his treacherous foes.
On the thirty-first day other base insurrection,
A branch of the Hottentot wide disaffection,
At Theopolis Station, in virulent might,
With a cold-blooded massacre burst into light.
Information was brought to the field-cornet Grey,
That the Hottentots there, at the break of that day,
Had surrounded the huts of our Fingo allies,
And had killed eight or ten by a treacherous surprise,
When the Rebels trekked off to a strong natural position,
And prepared to resist against all opposition.
Mr. Grey with dispatch the news into town brought,
And a party of Rangers went instantly out,
With a hundred armed Fingoes by Farmerfield Station,
To collect farther aid and unite operation.

* See note 13, part vi.

Dr. Campbell, who went as their medical man,
And well knowing the veld that the Rebels were on,
Has written account of the party's transactions,
Which appears the best source whence to draw my selections.
At the camp, where they stopped for the night, consultation
Took place, and was followed by examination
Of the wives of the murdered, who made declaration,
That on previous eve they received information
From the Mantatees living about the location,
Not to visit their huts ; besides which they had seen,
Bush meetings with strangers had been carried on :
Yet they did not take heed of this palpable warning,
Nor dreamt of their danger until in the morning
Their huts were surrounded, and death came apace
From the murdering hands of that treacherous race :
Who had threatened to burn every woman and child,
From which crime they alone by some few were beguiled.
Small additions of strength from the camps coming in,
'Twas determined at once that our force should move on
To Melville, a farm near the Rebels position,
Where by plan they'd united with the Fingo division :
And some Burghers from Oliphant's Hoek were expected,
To whom word had been sent of the movement projected.
Two hours before midnight our force reached the ground,
Where no trace of the Fingoes was yet to be found :
But the Commandant Woest shortly after came in,
And the Burghers were now near a hundred men strong :
With twenty-six Fingoes, by some who were there,
Thought sufficient for storming the enemy's lair,
Three miles in advance ; by the bright blazing light
Of his fires, clearly seen through the darkness of night.
But prudence prevailed ; as the paramount wish
Of all parties concerned was untarnished success :
And 'twas thought that their numbers were yet but too few
To surround and prevent the escape of the foe.

Express was to Farmerfield sent to bring on
The Fingoes in haste, ere approach of the sun ;
But the plan was frustrated—the Fingo boys housed
From their slumbers were not to be suddenly roused,
Nor could be restored to their martial array,
To arrive on the spot ere the break of the day.
In the meantime some news came express to the post,
That the Doctor observes, called from him forth a burst
Of strong indignation ; he loathed so to hear,
That a hundred and eighty-two Highlanders were
With the rest of the Rangers, approaching and near.
For their number of Burghers to wait acquisition
Of troops ere they fell on the rebels' position
Appeared like retiring ; an act of demerit,
And void of the usual Ranger-like spirit.
So it was ! The attack was postponed for the night,
And the Rangers arrived ; the troops not yet in sight,
When the foe in the morning were seen trekking back
To their station ; which seemed a good time for attack.
So leaving the Fingoes, who now had arrived,
To come to their aid upon signal received,
The Rangers and Burghers dashed off at full speed
To the charge ; when the foe pertinaciously stood,
But leaving their wagons, took up a position,
Whence they could, under cover, dispute their possession ;
And open a murdering fire on our men,
As engaged in the capture exposed on the plain.
For two hours they contested the ground, nor would have
Their spoil to be won but by blood of the brave ;
The Field-Cornet Grey fell their victim, and three
Other * leaders had wounds in this desperate affray,
But success crowned our efforts : seven wagons were taken
That were laden with stores for the camp they were making,

* See note 14, part vi.

Which still was untouched, our brave Burgher division,
Too weak to pursue or attack their position.
Besides, the foe, warned of approach, could prepare,
And had too much advantage of ground in his lair.
It has not been explained why the Fingoes were not,
By the signal agreed on, brought up to the spot.
Their leader's report says, his men were prepared
To have marched on the instant the signal appeared ;
And the Commandant Stubbs writes, that had they been
there,

He believes 'twould have been a decisive affair.
The troops arrived as the action was ended,
And to Whittle's escorted the wagons and wounded ;
Whence express was sent off to the General, who,
We find, next advanced with his force on the foe.
By a piece of good fortune he chanced to be staying
In town at the time, and had power of delaying
The Seventy-fourth Regiment, just landed from home,
And a few days before into Graham's Town had come,
And then under orders to march on Fort Hare,
To increase his division, whose quarters are there.
It was planned on the fifth, the precaution to take
Of surrounding the foe ere the morning should break ;
But the Seventy-fourth, raw to the bush, made a bungle,
As marching at night through the dense river jungle,
And did not come up to the other division,
To enable attack till the sun had arisen :
The Fingoes alone having gained their position
The approach was thus made in the full light of day ;
And the Burghers observing some few near a vley,
Opened fire ; which the rebels with spirit returned,
Till the Seventy-fourth moved up in force to the ground.
When they vanished ; the mounted force dashing away,
Where some Cape Corps deserters were standing at bay,
Round some huts ; but on viewing the charge, they all fled
And fel' on the Fingoes in bush ambushcade :

Who received them with volley, and drove them again
To seek other retreat through the thick bushy screen,
Too dense for pursuit ; so here ended the battle,
And attention was turned to the capture of cattle.
Six hundred and thirty-two head were collected,
And a thorough clear out of the camp was effected.
But the rebels were only dispersed, few receiving
The punishment due for their treacherous dealing.
In their camp were found documents witnessed and signed,
Their leaders appointed, with duties defined,
And a strong exposition drawn out at much length,
On the text of the proverb, that "unity 's strength."
To the General's camp, on the seventh, news was brought
That the mass of the rebels that night had trekked out,
And had gone towards Kaûrland, leaving the spoor
Of men, women, and children, four hundred or more ;
That their station was fired, and the dense clouding smoke
Of the unopposed force of the element spoke.
But none followed them up, so they all got away,
To return to the border, and plunder and slay.
Further branch of the plot at this time was detected,
How their brethren at Oliphant's Hoek were expected
To have added their strength to the rebel community,
And only awaited a fair opportunity.
It appears that immediately after they went
To their * camp at Karraa, the base rebels had sent
To their friends at the Hoek, to report their proceeding ;
Who, in answer, returned that they fully agreed in
The whole of their plans, and would join them if they
Would come and assist them in getting away.
When the matter had undergone investigation,
All the Burghers returned who belonged to that station ;
And the General sent forty men to the post
On the ninth, to disarm all the Hottentot host :

* See note 15, part vi.

Which was fully accomplished ; and well would it be
Were this crippling the blacks universal decree ;
For the now all-pervading pestiferous breath
Of Rebellion amongst them annihilates faith.
There was only one in this traitorous case
Who of loyalty kept the least glimmering trace.
But a few days before the rebellion broke out,
Three Theopolis members were murdered en route,
With some cattle ; and three Kafir strangers, who after
Came there on a visit with fresh marks of slaughter
And bloodshed upon them, were caught and sent in
To the magistrate by these perfidious men,
Whose conduct of late had gained such commendation,
That the Field-Cornet Grey had advised restoration
Of their fire-locks, removed when the investigation,
Some four months before had been made at the station.
In fact, they were trusted ; and none can shew reason
Why men so well off should be guilty of treason.
When the Governor heard of the outbreak, patrols,
To cut off a retreat to the mountainous holds,
Were sent out ; but they did not succeed in their mission,
As they could not fall in with the rebel division.
So after accomplishing eight days endeavour,
On the border and banks of the Keiskamma River,
Returned to head-quarters with two hundred cattle,
One officer wounded in skirmishing battle :
The only event that occurred in the course
Of their movements, the foe not appearing in force.
To review these transactions I would not be thought
To cast slur upon men who have gallantly fought :
The attack on the wagons brilliantly made,
And doubtless all plans had been skilfully laid ;
But whether from misunderstanding, or not
Calculating the distance it was to the spot,
With all obstacles canvassed, a failure attended,
When the day-break attack on the camp was intended ;

And the rebels got off when the country expected
To hear of some glorious crush being effected.
Howbeit due praise should be fairly awarded
To all parties concerned for the promptness afforded,
Whereby so much plundering havoc was stayed,
That must have attended on movement delayed.
The Committee of Safety for Graham's Town acting,
Now strongly the state of the country depicting,
To the Governor sent a memorial pressing
On notice, the inroads so greatly distressing.
They state they have heard on the best information,
That Sandilli, the chief of the barbarous nation,
Has issued his sanction, if not a strong order,
For his warriors to enter and plunder our border :
Laying waste the Frontier ; the which work of destruction
Has already commenced, and in every direction
A large number of thefts have already transpired,
Dwelling houses and other farm premises been fired,
While the scattered inhabitants kept in a state
Of constant alarm at the threatening fate,
Are worn out by fatigue, from their efforts accruing,
To keep off invasion of absolute ruin.
The Committee beg also to call observation
To the case of revolt at Theopolis station ;
And the cold-blooded murders at that institution,
Which lead to the painful but certain conclusion,
That the Hottentot treason is far deeper wrought,
And more widely extended than previously thought ;
These are facts, in Committee's opinion, which need
Protective assistance and Government aid,
Not only to punish the traitor and savage,
But shield the exposed from a similar ravage.
Upon this they would now with strong emphasis dwell,
From a settled conviction that treachery will
Most widely and rapidly spread through the land,
Be rebellion not quashed with severity's hand :

The result to be anarchy, bloodshed, and waste
Through this Province, if not the whole Colony, traced.
They consider, to him, and to their country 'tis due,
To state their belief that the only means now,
Under God, of averting calamitous woe,
Will be by applying some part of his force,
At disposal, to stem this disastrous course.
And in giving opinion, they are not insensible
To the need of maintaining intact and defensible
The Kafirland posts ; but so torn as the border
Is now from without, and intestine disorder,
It seems that Her Majesty's subjects in need
Have a title to claim from the Government aid.
That, moreover, the parties whose cause they advance
Have exerted themselves in common defence
Of the Colony ; placed on immediate frontier,
They have acted as bulwark from first of the war :
And they have their position maintained as they best
Had the means, and have always been prompt to assist
Each other, and Government too, in repelling
The foe without charge, on the public, entailing.
But their property now is so wasted, their strength
So reduced by anxiety, watching, and length
Of the wearisome toil, that unless they have aid,
As they urgently pray, to assist them in need,
They must speedily sink overwhelmed by the blow,
Without power of resisting the force of the foe.
In thus to the Governor strongly appealing,
Committee would say they are moved by a feeling
No less to himself most respectful, than wishing
Their country to serve in the hour of oppression :
Whose best interest seems at this time to demand
That the internal part of the land be maintained,
Before other measures are in operation
For the enemy's punishment or subjugation.

C. Malherbe

That he merits severity none will gainsay ;
But they feel that the best, most effectual way,
Of inflicting it, is by the giving protection,
To the Border Inhabitants, who, by reaction,
Will become a support when an after invasion,
Of the enemy's country is in contemplation.
The committee in closing this communication,
To Sir Harry convey their high appreciation
Of the General's service, in promptly despatching
A force and the Hottentot rebels attacking :
The but partial success of which movement, that made
By organized levies and troops, has portrayed,
How these bands of marauders led on as they are,
By Native deserters from out the Cape Corps,
Must formidable be to a farm population,
For the most part engaged in out door occupation ;
And grazing their flocks in complete isolation.
For intrusion they deem that it does not require
An apology, feeling he shares the desire,
That is common to all ; the Queen's subjects' security,
And the welfare of all the Colonial Community.
Having pointed out now how the land is oppressed,
And the remedy which they conceive would be best,
Their duty's discharged, and they firmly rely
On the Governor, hoping he'll measures apply,
That the case may be met and the sufferers know
That they are not abandoned to barbarous foe :
But may with full confidence look for that aid,
Of which the committee have pictured the need,
To this earnest memorial lengthy reply,
From the Governor tells them he cannot apply
In defence of the colony any resources,
From his troops, as he wants more than all of his forces.
'Tis natural, he says, they should have apprehension ;
And the colony claims his most serious attention ;

But although they may have the most sound information,
It differs from his, and his own observation
Must prove that although a large host of marauders
Are at present infesting the Colony's Borders,
During long nights of winter, the main body are,
In the range Amatola, engaged in the war.
That the Hottentots should have proved so disaffected,
Is an evil deplorable and most unexpected ;
He had hoped the revolt would have had termination,
With Rebellion suppressed in Kat River location.
He goes on to say that in all prosecution
Of war, the first object is speedy conclusion ;
And the more all the troops are collected in mass,
The greater the prospect of gaining success.
War itself is an evil that falls in its course,
Upon all more or less, and to order a force,
To protect individual property, or
Universally succour, is out of man's power.
In the year thirty-five were enrolled volunteers,
A most excellent body in very few hours ;
A cavalry troop was embodied ; a corps
Of guides too was raised, to assist in the war.
Graham's Town was then only two thirds what it now
Is in size, but its people were ready to do,
By rushing to arms, all they could in relief ;
They then promptly obeyed the Commander-in-Chief,
By marching at once to their different stations,
So that he could with vigour pursue operations.
With exceptions but few of exemplary merit,
When the Burghers came out in a similar spirit,
A failure attended his anticipations,
When he called them to arms in his two Proclamations.
And but for the Patriots who answered that call,
And our Fingo allies who have fought with such zeal,
And whom he had placed on the line to protect
The Frontier, Kafir inroad could not have been checked.

He then states the memorial would lead to the thought,
That no charge for internal defence had been brought
On the public ; whereas, Fingo levies are paid,
To the corps of the Rangers allowances made ;
And he's lately established at public expense,
Three separate posts for the Border defence.
He also will authorize other locations ;
To laagers self-formed he refused to give rations,
As he looks upon men so collected as lost,
As regards the great object of war, and a post
Is thus formed, he considers, with personal views,
And not for a General Colonial use.
With the case of Theopolis base disaffection
Before him, he sanctions yet farther protection,
By additional posts of a similar description.
Major General Somerset's recommendation,
Will guide him in fixing the best situation ;
These will be of the Patriot Burghers composed,
Or Her Majesty's subjects in faith well disposed ;
But he cannot afford any other resource,
Or detach any portion of regular force.
He continues to say, that observing, as they do,
Disaffection within, and a threatening foe too,
Their remarks are most natural ; but, without feature
Of general stamp, purely local in nature.
And that if he with troops were to meet application,
The great object in view, that of peace restoration,
In which all the country is most interested,
Would thereby be impeded instead of assisted.
The position, which he has maintained, has preserved,
One half who have not from their loyalty swerved ;
There has not been a general burst of the savages,
Nor the Border as heretofore spoiled by their ravages :
The races of colour are standing at gaze,
To the bounds of Natal, and advantage would raise,

Or retrograde movement vacating position,
In the body of natives a full opposition.
He appreciates General Somerset's dues ;
And is happy to find they have similar views
Of his service : he, with their allusion
To apology needless, on ground of intrusion,
Is gratified ; all his endeavours but tend,
To accomplish one great most desirable end :
But with the Queen's troops application must bear
Upon principles fixed by the ' Science of War.'
And experience must point what can best be effected ;
" For the good of the colony now so afflicted."—
The distress in the Kaga has been so prevailing,
That on twelfth of the month to their countrymen's feeling,
The farmers appeal—with entreaty beseech,
Their friends in the rear, who are yet out of reach
Of the foe, to come forward and lend them a hand,
To disperse this marauding and bloodthirsty band.
On that day they had witnessed the tear swollen eyes,
Of the widow bereaved, and the fatherless cries.
Field-Cornet poor Bouwer, who had left in the morn
With patrol, was ere night from his family torn
By the hand of the savage, who lurks for his prey,
Amid densest of thicket that none can foresee,
Where the danger besets : whom but numbers can awe,
And strength more efficient expel from his lair.
On the Civil Commissioners' notice, is pressed
The result that awaits, if none come to assist.
Their stock is so lessened, they cannot withstand,
The vast devastation that threatens their land ;
Must abandon their farms, and fall back on the rear,
Leaving Somerset Town exposed line of Frontier.
The Great Fish River Rand is where now they've resorted,
And death upon death from their hands is reported ;
Mr. Whiting a trader was caught in their snares,
And killed as ascending the height unawares ;

Poor Dyason next, but a record in full
Is required of his end, how in glory he fell.
A party of English in charge of a train
Of wagons arrived at the farm Leeuw Fontein,*
On their road into town, where they heard of the death
Of poor Whiting ; how danger was ripe on the path.
This of course put the travellers more on their guard ;
But as the dread savage had not interfered,
With the party who brought in the body that day,
They determined at once to proceed on their way.
After waiting to pay the last earthly respect,
To their countyman's corpse, on their journey they trekked,
After midnight inspanning, a resolute band
Bent up each by each through all danger to stand.
Having gained the Rand top by the break of the day,
A wagon upsetting caused lengthy delay.
At which time there existed a general persuasion,
Foreboding the hour of approaching invasion ;
A plan was concerted in case of attack,
That all hands to the point of most danger should flock :
So with this understanding descent was commenced ;
And anxiously watching, this party advanced
Till their leader fell back to report a fresh spoor
Down the roadway, a warning scarce uttered before,
The twang of a musket ball rang on the ear.
All at once hurried up to the spot as agreed,
Save the Hottentot boys who as quickly had fled :
When a conflict commenced of most desperate kind,
The foe coming on from before and behind :
Six to one more in number ; and had it not been
For the coolness of courage displayed by our men,
And superior skill in the use of the gun,
The rush of the savage must surely have won.

* See note 16, part vi.

As it was, two or three of his foremost men falling,
The sight of their blood for a time was appalling ;
And caused him to pause in his furious advance,
Whilst our party relieved made a hasty defence :
And by cutting the bands of some wool bags asunder,
A rude sort of breastwork was formed to fight under.
With a firm resolution each vowed not to flee,
But maintain his position or losing it die.
One comrade being killed, there but seven now remained ;
Yet against all the odds fresh attack was sustained.
As confiding in numbers the Kafirs came on ;
But the cool deadly volley received from our men,
Knocking over the front, made them quickly retire,
To the cover of bush ; whence an incessant fire
Was kept up as they drove off their spoil from the roar
Ninety head of fine oxen, a ruinous loss,
To the suffering party whose only resource,
In these perilous times, to obtain honest bread,
Is to risk all the danger and travel the road.
With such portion of spoil the foe quitted the ground ;
But for fear lest some yet might be lurking around,
In the neighbouring bush, and in strength might return,
Our men kept their post until two in the morn :
When famished with thirst, and aware their position,
Could not be maintained against such opposition,
They again took the road, and moved on with the spans,
That their courage had saved from the enemy's hands.
Out of fourteen, eight wagons had now to be left,
And an ambush was feared at the Fish River drift.
But whether the foe were content for that day,
Or finding our men were no cowardly prey,
He did not come forth to attack them again,
But allowed them to trek unmolestedly on,
Till they reached Dikkop flats, where they drew up in order,
Not deeming it prudent to venture on farther,

Till aid should arrive ; which with all expedition,
When express had come in to report their position,
The Commandant Currie collected in town,
Volunteers and bold Rangers, and hied to the scene :
And hearty the welcome their party received,
When the sufferers found themselves ably relieved :
And pure flowing recompense, gratitude's cheers,
Must have sunk to their hearts, as it rang in their ears.
A patrol was soon out reconnoitring the ground ;
But no trace of the foe yet remaining was found.
With the oxen they saved they return to the hill,
Bringing off the abandoned eight wagons of wool,
With poor Dyason's corpse ; to consign to the tomb
The remains of true valour illfated in doom.
Other waylaying murder of men from Fort Brown,
Patrolling about the Queen's road into town,
Was committed this month, it appears Ensign Gill
Left his post with ten men to patrol Botha's Hill : *
When as keeping the road, a most murderous fire,
Announced he was caught in the enemy's snare.
The small party by numbers was quickly surrounded ;
Two men falling dead, while four others were wounded :
One of whom that was thought to be mortally shot,
Was obliged to be left by his friends on the spot.
Who, forced to make off for their own preservation,
Hastened forward to town ; where on first information,
The Rangers as ever were prompt in the field,
And on reaching the scene then in darkness concealed,
They chose a near spot to lay up for the night,
To be ready to search with the following light.
Which returning, they with much difficulty found
The lost one alive, having crept from the ground,
And remained unperceived in the cover around.

* See note 17, part vi.

The spoor of the foe in large numbers was seen,
And 'twas thought that some had towards Graham's Town
gone,

Whither now with him wounded the Rangers again
Returned, bringing in the remains of the slain.
About this time were found in a Hottentot hut
Some goods that were lost when poor Castings was shot,
Which appeared a good reason for investigation,
And ground whereupon to search all the location
Adjoining the town, which was quickly effected
By the constables first, till a mob had collected,
Who, finding some guns stowed away in the thatch,
Thought the best kind of search would be made by a match,
Which was quickly applied, when disclosures ensued
Of many a weapon in secret abode.

At the sight of the burning the magistrate came ;
But as *nobody* did it, why whom could he blame ?
He said it was wrong, but he could not restore it,
So therefore with proper philosophy bore it,
And adopting the only course left for selection,
He offered the suffering Totties protection ;
Which of course was refused : to be closed from their
friends,

In such times would by no means have answered their ends.
I must now take a glance at the North-Eastern Border,
Whence the farmers are fleeing in greatest disorder.
From the date of the day when Imvani was won,
With the Tambookie host devastation began.
'Twas foreseen at the time, by half-finished success,
That the victory gained would but end in distress,
If not followed up. But no efforts availed
In persuading the Boers to remain in the field.
The foe, thus but scotched, was soon heard of returning,
In bodies dispersed, devastating and burning.
Through the whole of the Upper Klaas Smit's River land
There was scarcely a homestead escaped from the brand.

Twelve farmers have fallen besides those in battle,
The murderers driving off thousands of cattle.
The kraals too of Kama have suffered, and most
Of the Boers have trekked off fearing all would be lost.
In their greatest distress the Field Commandant Read
Appears to have come opportunely in aid.
Letters speak in great praise of this officer's merit,
Who has through the war shown the finest of spirit.
He governs his heterogeneous mass
Of dark-colored beings, of every class,
With such eminent skill, that his followers are
As efficient as any engaged in the war.
From Head Quarters we hear of a movement being made
To scour Amatola on every side,
At the end of this month, in a grand combination,
All resources being called to unite operation :
The result of which powerful effort of strength
I await to portray with the forthcoming month,
When official report has been published at length.
The Levies, whose service is nearly expired,
Appear of the war to be heartily tired ;
Upon order to march they refused to obey,
Till the Governor moved them in summary way :
Having called a parade, he so posted a gun
As to cover their ranks, and thus frightened them on.

PART VII.

THE MONTHS JULY AND AUGUST.—THE COMBINED OPERATIONS IN AMATOLA.—EXTENSIVE PLUNDER OF CATTLE AT WHITTLESEA.—IN WHAT STATE IS THE WAR AND THE COUNTRY.—GALLANT APPRAY ON THE GREAT FISH RIVER RAND.—BRIGHT PIECE OF VALOUR IN LOWER ALBANY.—PATROL TO THE KARHAA.—HIGHWAY MURDERS ON THE KONAF HILL.—DEATH OF MR. IMPEY AND OTHERS.—LOSS OF LIFE IN FORT BROWN PATROL.—GENERAL SOMERSET AT OLD GOLAH POST AND WATERKLOOF.—FIVE PATROLS FROM HEAD QUARTERS.—GAIKA CATTLE FOUND IN UMHALA'S TERRITORY.—FIGHT AT ALICE.—VICTORY IN TAMBOOKIELAND.—ENGLISH NEWS.—MESSRS. OWEN AND HOGG.—REWARD FOR APPREHENSION OF JAN POCKBAAS.—OTHER ATTACK ON QUEEN'S ROAD.—TWO MILITARY PATROLS.—STRATAGEM OF COL. EYRE.—GALLANT ENCOUNTER IN THE KOWIE — WHY DO NOT THE BURGHERS TURN OUT.—SUCCESSFUL PATROL IN THE WINTERBERG.—SECOND MEMORIAL FROM GRAHAM'S TOWN BOARD OF DEFENCE.—GOVERNOR'S REPLY.—FURTHER ADDRESS FROM THE BOARD.—GOVERNOR'S ANSWER.—COLONEL EYRE MARCHES ON BATHURST —SKIRMISHES OF TWO MINOR MILITARY PATROLS.—FIVE DAYS OPERATIONS IN FISH RIVER BUSH.—STATE OF THE COUNTRY.—FIRST DIVISION INACTIVE.—MACOMO IN WATERKLOOF.—TIDINGS FROM BAVIAANS RIVER.—NARROW ESCAPE OF MR. PRINGLE.—ACCOUNTS FROM WHITTLESEA.—KEELI PROFESSRS HUMILITY.—STATE OF AFFAIRS IN THE SOVEREIGNTY.

The combined operations on third of July
 Were reported in full : it is from them that I
 Now proceed to transcribe.—The two leading divisions,
 North and South Amatola had taken positions ;
 The troops at Fort Cox to patrol on that side ;
 While Tylden the Windvogel Berg occupied.

By a pre-arranged plan how to act with each other,
These bodies advanced, as converging together,
To a mountainous centre, to hem in the foes,
And at once a bold front on all quarters expose.
To attempt an account of these movements in full
Over space of four days is un-needful I feel,
For they bear but the feature of other patrols
Made, to ferret the foe from his mountainous holds.
Major-General Somerset's leading division,
It appears, was exposed to the chief opposition,
From Hottentot Rebels and Kafirs combined,
Who the top of a high rocky eminence lined.
For their steady advance, under fire of these bands,
He highly the Seventy-fourth Regiment commends,
Who moved up the height to his great admiration,
Deserving his special and marked approbation.
He reports the foe vanquished on every quarter,
But he has not the means of recording the slaughter,
As the forest afforded so ready a chance
Of removing the slain ere his men could advance.
From the look of the kraals that the General found,
The main body of stock must have quitted that ground
Long ago—all the valleys of pasture are bare,
And the cattle he captured were wretchedly poor.
One Hottentot came to his camp with a tender,
From a body of Rebels, of wish to surrender.
He said that they wanted some days to collect,
But we are not informed any subsequent act
Of the sort was effected attesting the fact,
Colonel Michell, who led on McKinnon's division,
While that officer suffered from indisposition,
Scoured the heights of the Gulu, and strongly portrays
Captain Robertson's service as meriting praise,
By whose effort was captured a large herd of cattle,
But scarcely a foe could be found to give battle.

Indeed, from McKinnon's account, 'twould appear
That our movements have stricken the Savage with fear,
And the Governor offers his congratulations
On success that attended throughout operations.
More than two thousand cattle were captured ; our loss
Being six soldiers killed, nineteen wounded in gross.
While the range Amatola was thus being scoured,
The enemy seem on our front to have poured ;
For as Tylden at Windvogel Berg lay in wait,
As the forces advanced to cut off a retreat,
News was brought to his camp that the Kafirs were falling
On the stock round his home with a ravage appalling.
From the Shilo ox-kraal, and the Kamastone lands,
Nearly two thousand head were swept off by their bands.
Thus our men while their spirits with prospect were burning
Of glorious capture, were forced on returning ;
And 'twas well they went home, for Mapassa had neared,
And a very large force on their confines appeared,
With the purpose, no doubt, of attacking the stations,
Whilst our men were engaged on " combined operations."
For they know all our plans. We have every reason,
To suppose our camps are infected with treason.
In what state is the war? is a question that here
May well be considered. I would not appear
To disparage the efforts the Governor 's making ;
Or slightly speak of the measures he 's taking :
Or doubt of the truth that his movements of late
Have impressed on the foe what result must await :
But I cannot yet see any reasons accrued
To imagine the savage is all but subdued :
Nor can I find signs to bear out the idea
That a speedy, if good termination is near.
That the savage evades all attempts of patrols,
And has partially quitted his mountainous holds,
Is doubtless the case ; but then, where has he fled ?
The accounts from the Colony speak on that head,

Too glaringly yet, to admit the delusion
That the war is approaching to happy conclusion.
It may be Sir Harry still thinks the disorder
But local in nature, that reigns o'er the border ;
But, however that be, a large balance of ravage,
Is yet without doubt on the side of the savage.
E'en the Whittlesea thefts shew a retaliation
To the foe for his loss to the ' grand combination.'
And lo ! how the list of calamity swells,
As we read the accounts that each newspaper tells.
The Governor's words, in a late proclamation,
Appear to anticipate much devastation :
He states that large bodies dispersed, form themselves
Into plundering bands, designated as ' wolves ;'
And the murders committed, and wide disaffection
Existing within, calls for stirring protection,
And demands that all able inhabitants arm
To repel the effects of the threatening storm :
Which active defenders, on guard o'er the border,
Would quickly expel all the ' wolves' and marauders.
This nought but the truth—were all men of a mind,
And Burghers would act in strong bodies combined,
They could clear all the land e'en to extermination ;
But no art can procure such desired combination.
The Governor knows it ; but are all to fall ?
Because the mass will not lend ear to his call.
No Burgher assistance has come from the West,
And they in the front cannot singly resist ;
And so parched is the country they cannot unite,
Without leaving their all in a pitiful plight.
They watch devastation come nearer and nearer,
Without a faint ray of bright hope getting clearer.
Thus ruin strides on, unopposed in progression,
Without measures applied to relieve the oppression.
Week follows on week and success is proclaimed,
While the border is weekly more harassed and maimed.

How can we then call it 'the science of war ?'
That admits the existence of things as they are ;
Or believe that those movements of troops are the best
Which afford no relief to our country oppressed.
'Twould be vain in these pages attempting to trace,
Where history must have a limit of space,
Any detailed account of each separate case :
My study throughout is to amply review,
Where distinguishing features of interest shew.
As a specimen teeming with praiseworthy merit,
Comprehending account of exertion and spirit,
I relate an affair as concisely reported
By one who a train of ox-wagons escorted.
" On the second we started from town with about
" Thirty wagons of goods, bound for Cradock en route.
" While resting the night at our outspanning station,
" A farmer came up to report depredation
" Of twelve hundred sheep, that on previous day
" Had been from the farm of Burnt Kraal swept away.
" We upsaddled at five, and went forward apace,
" Till we came on the spoor upon Enis's place :
" These we tracked to the homestead yet burning, and found
" Where fifty-three sheep had been slaughtered around :
" Thence pursuing the spoor till all effort was vain ;
" We returned by Hyde's farm to our wagons again.
" The next morning inspanning we traversed the Poort
" Of De Bruins, ill-famed as waylaying resort ;
" Crossed the Fish River Drift, gained the Rand top, and
were
" Offsaddled, when lo ! sharp report rent the air :
" We were quickly remounted, and taking direction,
" Whence the guns had bespoke of parties in action,
" A body of farmers in distance were seen,
" In pursuit of a flock, that had seemingly been
" Driven off by the foe—a loud shout reached our ear
" As soon as this party beheld us appear,

" Mr. Currie, our leader, then summoned us all
" To follow him on, as he answered the call ;
" We descended the kloof, whilst the farmers were seen
" On the opposite side of thick bushy ravine.
" Ere we entered the cover, we saw one was shot
" By the foe, who had fired from an ambuscade spot,
" Five Kafirs emerged from the bush ; but as they
" Were creeping towards where the fallen man lay,
" A conical ball from the Commandant Currie,
" Killed one, made the rest all retreat in a hurry.
" We then went down the kloof, where from like ambuscade,
" An attack on our party was suddenly made,
" At the distance of five or six yards, killing one
" Of our horses, but seriously injuring none
" Of our men, who the gully had stormed in a minute,
" And six of the foe were laid lifeless within it.
" While this was going on, a large fire had been lit
" Upon opposite side, where the farmer was shot,
" For the purpose of burning, we thought, his remains,
" But of knowing the truth we had no ready means.
" After thus driving back, and defeating this band,
" We returned, and the wagons again were inspanned,
" Moving onward without us ; our party now being
" Engaged to escort through the Poort of De Bruin
" Other train we had met ; upon which overtaking,
" We found that four Boers application were making
" For assistance, in similar plundering case,
" Of eleven hundred sheep swept away from their place.
" These we could not lend aid to, engaged to escort
" The wagons to town through the dangerous Poort.
The above which I've rendered almost to a word,
Scarcely needeth a comment ; in it may be heard
The cries of the ruined, who losing their all,
With entreaties for aid on their countrymen call :
In it also is seen with what ready good feeling,
Men haste to respond when distress is appealing ;

Also what may be done by a resolute band,
When the foe can be charged, and made fight hand to hand.
In the same weekly record whence this is extracted,
Is a bright piece of valour must needs be selected.
Near a nest for marauders, nine miles south of town,
A host of bold Kafirs came furiously down
On a large herd of cattle, that grazed under care
Of nine youths, "British Settlers," who void of all fear,
Though outnumbered nigh twenty to one, kept their post,
Against all the attempts of the ravaging host ;
And out of five hundred, but lost eighty head,
While two of their foes on the field were stretched dead.
Further proof of the rebels' proposed combination,
Between Oliphant's Hoek and Theopolis station,
Was elicited now ; a report had been spread
That fresh spoor of a hundred was traced to have led
As if on return to their broken up lair,
Already described as the camp at Karraa.
The Albany Burghers and men from the Hoek,
On receipt of the news, mustered strong for attack ;
And patrolled well about the supposed haunted ground,
But only the spear of the foe could be found.
One wretched old woman with leprous disease,
Left behind by her friends, was alone on the place :
From her statement it seemed that a body of men,
At the full of the moon for supplies had come in ;
But that all had returned to Kaffraria again.
On searching the ruins, a packet of letters
Now proved beyond doubt to be guilty abettors,
The Hottentots who at the Hoek were suspected
Of but waiting their time to become disaffected.
Number one * was addressed to "the Hottentot Nation,"
A circular sprung from Kat River location ;

* See note 1, part vii.

Which proved the rebellion must there have had head,
From which all its ramifications have spread.
Another bore proof that their friends in the Hoek,
A similar view with the circular took ;
And was the original bearing the news
To Karraa, that they joined in their brethren's views.
Enough has been said on this base insurrection,
As also the Hottentot wide disaffection :
But really it seems to call forth repetition
Of curse on their race, with each fresh exposition.
I have now to record a most horrible murder,
Committed within the Colonial Border,
By these treacherous bands—I relate the affair,
As sworn to by one who escaped from the snare
As it were by a miracle ; but to proceed,
Mr. Nelson thus gives his account of the deed.
He states he was one of a party of ten,
Who quitted Fort Brown, for the post Leeuw Fontein,*
On the twenty-third day of July, with the mail :
They had passed Monap River, were mounting its hill ;
Nor had they as yet any obstacle seen,
When a volley was fired from thick bushy ravine.
A ball struck his shoulder, and passed on to kill
Mr. Clerk by his side, who immediately fell ;
Whilst his horse at the moment was shot through the head,
And falling beneath him was instantly dead.
As striving to catch his friend's horse, other shot
Received in the arm, made him turn from the spot,
To seek shelter by flight—when on looking a head,
He observed some half hundred emerge on the road,
Base Hottentot Rebels, who volley poured forth,
Killing three and two horses, and wounding a fourth.
Mr. Curley who yet was behind, now came on,
And the friends for a moment thought what could be done ;

* See note 2, part vii.

To take to the bush was the only idea,
That suggested escape from the enemy's snare.
Mr. Nelson continues—as climbing the hill,
“ A number of loopers passed through my coat tail ;
“ I saw Curley no more ; but a volley was fired,
“ As I thought at the spot where my friend disappeared.
“ I succeeded in gaining a covert, and lay
“ Concealed in the bush through the rest of the day
“ For six hours ; when I heard a patrol on the hill,
“ And “ here are three bodies ” in voice I knew well.
“ I called and was answered by friends who had come
“ In relief, and conveyed me to Leeuw Fontein home.
“ As I was not aware of how many were dead ;
“ And it being too late for a search to be made,
“ The party returned with the ill-fated men,
“ One of whom was poor Impey, so murderously slain.”
This young man was cut off in the prime of his life,
Leaves behind him an infant, and young widowed wife ;
And many a sigh has had sorrowful birth,
And poured forth a tribute to valour and worth.
Of Fort Beaufort a citizen, highly respected,
He was one of the band who so nobly protected
Their town, when by traitor Hermanus attacked ;
Also one of the Burghers when Armstrong was sacked.
To the memory of such 'tis for Author to pay
Some mark of respect, in historical lay.
When a man falls in battle or glorious strife,
There's a bright thought arises that softens down grief ;
But whence can spring comfort ? what sympathy lend ?
To console for a loss by such tragical end.
“ Vengeance is mine ” saith the LORD ; “ I'll repay ; ”
Then surely we may in all righteousness pray,
For the powerful aid of the Almighty's hands,
In bringing to justice these murdering bands.
To continue, next morning the Leeuw Fontein men
Made another excursion in search of the slain :

When the corpse of poor Curley, left dripping on the ground,
And the earthly remains of another were found.

Thence the party proceeded on road into town,
And conveyed the dead bodies away to Fort Brown,
Where the news of another disastrous affair,
Was brought by patrol who had been out on spear
In pursuit of some cattle, swept off by the foe,
With whom they came up, but could not overthrow ;
And four of our men had been killed in the action,
More victims of Hottentot base disaffection.

The movement of troops must now have my attention ;
First, the leading division claims primary mention :
The General moved with his force on our Border,
To the old Golah Port, where the greatest disorder
Was reigning around : many plundering bands
Of from five up to forty were spoiling the lands ;
And had in the Waterkloof taken position,
To attack which on fourteenth he would move his division ;
Which proved as recorded by one who was there,
A failure complete, and most wretched affair.

The loss was the greatest on our side 'tis stated,
And the slain of the foe is at seven estimated :
It is said Colonel Perdyce made offer to clear,
With his Seventy-fourth Regiment, the enemy's lair ;
But I cannot vouchsafe for the truth of the tale,
It lives but in rumour and had no avail.

For the General's prudence declined such attack,
And we find him retiring on * Yellow Wood's back.
Patrols were sent out but the Kafirs, we hear,
Got with four thousand sheep, from the neighbourhood
clear ;

Whilst all we recaptured throughout, thereabouts,
Was eight hundred sheep—a few oxen and goats.
On the aid that the country have witnessed by such
Application of force, it is needless to touch :

* See note 3, part vii.

I cannot discover one shadow of glory,
To cast any lustre on annals of story.
Some wagons that went from the camp as they trekked
To their homes, by a band of the foe were attacked :
And five hundred rounds of the best ammunition,
Fell into the hands of the rebel division.
From Head-Quarters we hear that this month five patrols,
Were sent out to scour over the enemy's holds.
Colonel Michell broke up rebel Hottentots lair
In the Fish River bush ; but the enemy were
Most shy of approach, in defence of their cattle ;
And would not make stand or take chance of a battle.
Colonels Napier and Eyre traversed Buffalo Poorts,
And the Keiskamma Hoek, the most frequent resorts
Of the foe, but had met with, throughout operations,
No fighting of note, that has claim on narration.
There were captured in all about nine hundred head
Of cattle and horses, but some of them had
To be after disgorged, as belonging to those
Whom the Governor has not proclaimed to be foes.
A commission was formed to make investigation ;
When, in herd that was found in Umhala's location,
Gaika cattle appeared ; and a fine was demanded ;
And 'tis said that that chief has been well reprimanded,
Thus to levy small fine appears treating the matter,
Too lightly to make him in future know better :
Some means might by Government surely be planned,
To make him give up all he shields in his land.
Aye ! to make him ! for threats have but little effect,
In impressing the guilt of his treacherous acts.
If rumour be true the chief Pato had mission
This month from Sandilli, to make intercession
For peace with the Governor ; Kreli, 'tis said,
Has also sent messengers forward to plead ;
But however this be the most wretched disorder
Is now laying waste the Colonial Border.

'Tis absurd for the chiefs for a peace to be suing,
Whilst our lands are being laid by their subjects in ruin.
From Alice we've heard of a spirited battle,
That the Fingoes have had in defence of their cattle ;
Ten to one more in number the Kafirs had driven
Their booty away, 'ere alarm could be given ;
But the Fingoes came manfully up to the scratch,
And pursued and retook nearly all of the catch.
Our accounts from the North Eastern Border disclose,
A glorious victory gained o'er the foes.
A muster of Burghers two hundred in force,
Into Tambookie land had been taking their course,
When the Kafirs poured on them and made them retreat,
Having brought them almost to the point of defeat :
But the tables were turned as the Cammandant Read
Came up to the spot opportunely in aid,
With a hundred men more ; when immediately after,
The savage was routed in glorious slaughter ;
And 'tis thought that a hundred Tambookies were slain ;
Sixty horses and two hundred cattle our gain.
Our news from the Fatherland brought by this mail,
Is such as all friends must with gratitude hail :
The Government seems to have sound information
Respecting our case, and a determination
To succour us well in this hour of our need,
By sending efficient resources in aid.
Not a murmur is heard through the breadth of the land,
At the English Intelligence now come to hand.
The British Commissioners sent for adjusting
Our Border relations, are men to have trust in :
Messrs. Owen and Hogg know the Kafir of old,
And will doubtless be able the truth to unfold
From its various garments that some deck it out in,
To subserve their own ends ; set the uninformed doubting,
If the savage has not by unworthy oppression,
Been goaded to acts that they must call aggression.

With August the fact was made publicly known,
That the head of the Fish River Bandits is one
Jan Pockbaas by name ; and an offer is made,
Of fifty pounds sterling, or living or dead,
For this Hottentot's person ; and all men in office
Are told to promulgate this Government Notice.
It is his are the bands that waylay the Queen's Road,
And in dense river jungle have fixed their abode.
We have other accounts of their basely attacking,
A large train of wagons with merchandize trekking
Along this highway ; but the owners prepared
Repulsed the attack and the enemy cleared,
With the loss of three oxen ; the bandits retiring,
As though they disrelished our countrymen's firing.
Two patrols now again have provisioned the forts,
And returned taking route through expected resorts
Of the barbarous foe, who annoyed them throughout
From the skirts of the bush, whence they would not come
out.

Colonel Eyre in these movements appears to have caught
A hint from the savage, and skilfully brought
The barbarian science of warfare to bear,
By placing a force in an ambuscade lair.
Whilst his troops were refreshing on bivouac ground,
It was thought that the Kafirs were lurking around ;
And would doubtless come forward and visit the scene,
For the fragments of victuals and what they could glean.
So sounding the march and vacating position,
The main body moved on without causing suspicion ;
Which stratagem told ; quick allured by the chance
Of the left behind plunder, and seeing the advance
Of our troops, the wild savage in canning out-done,
Without thought of an ambush came hurriedly on :
His reception was warm as a guest to a feast,
But he was not with like hospitality blest ;

A strong 'feu de joie' by our Seventy-third fired,
Detained seven on the spot, while the others retired
Once again to their shelter ; and our men proceeded,
Well pleased with the thought to have so well succeeded.
On the fourth of this month a most gallant affair,
As any recorded as yet through the war,
Took place at the Kowie—A Fingo location
Had suffered it seems from the foe depredation :
The owners had followed, and firing was heard
By the farmers residing on neighbouring sward ;
Twelve of whom with all spirit upsaddled their horses,
And soon within sight of the enemy's forces,
Six hundred in number at fair computation,
(Writes one who was there) without exaggeration.
The firing arose from our Fingo allies
Who but fifty in all were contesting the prize,
With their numerous foe, when our party arrived,
And all well practiced hands with their rifles contrived
So to worry the host by their accurate firing,
That it clearly was seen to be bent on retiring.
Now coolly and calmly approaching its ranks,
The Fingo boys keeping up fire on its flanks,
The twelve made advance, until stricken with fear,
Or needing the prime ammunition of war,
The savage made off at the top of his speed,
Leaving half of his booty for those who pursued ;
Which our party recaptured ; the other half being
Too far in advance for a chance of rescuing.
On retracing their steps, and inspecting the ground
Of pursuit, twenty bodies of Kafirs were found,
With two rebel Hottentots stretched on the plain,
Never more to maraud or molest us again.
One Fingo was wounded throughout this affray,
No other misfortune o'erclouded the day,
When McGregor and Ainslie inflicted the blow,
With their ten brave supporters laid twenty-two low.

About this time another distinguishing feature
Is worthy of record, as shewing the nature
Of war with the savage ; and serves to portray
How experience of country oft gaineth a day :
Local knowledge and bush fighting stratagems are
The most powerful aids in barbarian war.
These our Burghers possess ; and when brought into play
Most surely result in a glorious day.
Why then so much apathy ? heart rending ruin
From apparent dislike to come forward accruing.
Where where are the Burghers ? was said long ago !
Proclamations have called them, and where are they now
They with some few exceptions inactive remain,
While their brethren in front are appealing in vain.
What can then be the cause ? Human nature is dead
In their souls, or it must more successfully plead :
Or have they some reason, or grievance at heart,
That now keeps them at home that they do not impart ?
Many things are suggested, and some, in good truth,
Might sufficient appear to account for the sloth,
'Tis a fact that last war from the lands in the west,
Large Commandos of Boers came in front to assist ;
But returned in disgust at the treatment received
From a Government, which they'd so ably relieved.
Far away from their homes, many suffering losses
Of all they possessed, wagons, oxen and horses
Disbanded—discarded, without any aid,
They'd to shift for themselves in that hour of their need ;
And many were heard then to swear they would never
Come forward again, or make any endeavour
To raise a Commando, if such were the way
They were paid for their service at end of the day.
From this cause may be traced then an indisposition
To join in this war, and the strong opposition
To Government shewn by an aim of the press,
Has not tended to make any obstacle less.

Again with those Barghiera, who fought with such spirit
At Balfour and Armstrong, and worthily merit
Their country's best thanks, the great leniency shewn
To the rebels they conquered has injury done.
Men plundered of all, friends and countrymen murdered,
For strict retribution may say they came forward ;
And risking their lives fought for justice on those
Who already had proved themselves murdering foes.
Blood for blood was required—had at once on the spot
Just a few of the Rebel Ringleaders been shot,
Rebellion must needs have shrunk back at the sight,
And justice and mercy upholden it right :
But how has it been ? Let the merciful know !
That treble the lives thus required of the foe
Have been sacrificed since, in most cold blooded murders
Committed within our Colonial Borders,
By these rebels dispersed, who no lesson then taught
Can with heedlessness dwell on the future if caught.
But, now to retrace ; I an instance relate,
How a band of these rebels have met with their fate.
A patrol in the Winterberg searching for spoer,
Came on ten at a cornstack suppling their store
From our farmers' provisions ; but meeting detection,
They immediately fled to the bush for protection ;
Ensconcing themselves in a narrow ravine,
With rocks on both sides, and an entrance between.
Having no other exit ; but here in their lair,
Though apparently safe, they were caught in a snare.
The farmers who followed with all expedition,
With a hawk's-eye discernment perceived their position ;
And dividing themselves to ascend the height,
While four at the neck in an ambush lay wait.
Heavy fragments of rock were then rolled from above,
Bringing death on the spot, or a compulsory move ;
The latter was chosen, and all, one by one,
As attempting the exit, were shot by our men,

Who had thus by a stratagem stormed their position,
Sacking three hundred rounds of their ammunition.
The Graham's Town Board of Defence have of late
To the Governor sent, representing the state
Of the country again ; how the reigning disorder,
And Hottentot treason have crippled the Border,
And caused men to stand by their homes, in protection
Of what they hold most dear, from the base disaffection.
That our fears were but just of Rebellion's wide spread,
The evidence gained has too truly portrayed ;
And they can but maintain that more good has been found
By the country at large from men standing their ground,
Than had they come out to unite operations
With the troops, in accordance with his Proclamations.
These remarks against apathy, shown through the war,
To the Border inhabitants only refer,
And are made in allusion to what has been said
By the Governor as to withholding their aid.
Remarks which might tend much to make it believed
That no Burgher assistance had yet been received :
Whereas they can point to successes achieved,
And shew that the land has been ably relieved
By such forces. Fort Beaufort by them was protected,
And have not the North Eastern Boers much effected ?
Whittlesea, too ? and Fort Armstrong can tell
Of their efforts, and prove if they have not fought well.
In the General's despatch, when Kat River was cleared,
Their conduct and names with high honour appeared.
" To the brave Burghers' conduct, in his estimation,
" The country had owed for six weeks its salvation."
Port Elizabeth also, and Uitenhage, are
Amongst those that have sent up supplies for the war ;
Whilst in Oliphant's Hoek and the Albany lands
The Burgher patrols have checked plundering bands.
The Committee then say they have made this allusion
To services rendered, to stop the delusion

Which some unacquainted with matters may fear,
" That the Border inhabitants glory in war."
They with gratitude hail fresh arrivals of forces,
As the Governor needs European resources ;
And they feel well persuaded without augmentation,
The war could be brought to no quick termination,
Or a permanent peace be in anticipation.
To this memoir the Board of Defence a reply
Received from the Governor, stating that he
Has throughout an eventful long public career
Had always the wish to impute the desire
Of doing what's right to all bodies of men,
And he therefore reserves his opinion thereon.
But he begs to observe that how anxious he may be,
To the Public at large due attention to pay, he
Yet cannot perceive, on what they now advance,
Aught to alter his plans for the country's defence.
He embraces the present, as fair opportunity,
Of speaking his views of their town and community :
He has long had the wish to express his opinion,
That no town in the world under British dominion,
Has more constitutional feeling at heart
Than Graham's Town has : he would also impart,
His fresh recollection of recent display,
That can never be swept by oblivion away.
On receipt of this answer, within a few days,
The Committee yet other memorial raise,
And plead in excuse, for thus trespassing farther,
The immediate danger that threatens the Border.
How property, valued at five thousand pounds,
Has been swept from within the Colonial bounds ;
That within the last forty-eight hours a report
Of the greatest distress into town had been brought ;
And they feel it their duty to call his attention
To the now all-pervading most dread apprehension,

That the foe is collecting in strong combination,
Meditating extensive immediate invasion.
That the spoors of large bodies of men have been traced
To have entered the Border, in jeopardy placed ;
And the Kafirs and Hottentot Rebels now are
Congregating again in the bush at Karraa.
The Albany lands, which have hitherto been,
In a measure, kept free, are becoming the scene
Of plunder and arson ; and Oliphant's Hoek
Is in similar danger of losing its stock.
For the value of which, without exaggeration,
Fifty thousand pounds sterling is fair estimation.
Besides, fresh desertion of servants portends,
As belonging to tribes who as yet have been friends,
That some mischief is brewing ; and losses accrued
Proclaim that the Savage is far from subdued,
And only evades all the troops' operations
To burst on our front and commit depredations.
That calamity must be expected they know,
As concomitant evil of war, but the woe,
Which is now so distressing they cannot conceal,
Arises from lack of that aid which they feel,
As loyal and dutiful subjects they ought
To receive, ere their lands into ruin are brought.
It is known that the Kafir for plunder makes war ;
And, from proofs of the past, there is reason to fear,
That when that is secured, he'll be ready to throw
Himself on the Governor's mercy, and sue
For a peace ; which, if granted, would lay the foundation
Of future disasters, and war with his nation.
The Committee then earnestly, solemnly pray,
That the Governor will, ere too late in the day,
Dispatch a detachment of forces in aid,
That the wide-spreading danger of ruin be stayed :
Second line of defence on the Frontier made.

In reply to this urgent appeal of the Board
The Governor writes, he has only just heard
Of the recent invasion by bands of marauders,
Or aid should have been on the Albany borders.
From Head Quarters that day Colonel Eyre will march
out

With the half of his Seventy-third Regiment, *en route*
For Bathurst ; and upwards of one hundred horse
Will be added to strengthen his infantry force.
And the Twelfth, which he daily expects, will have order
To land at the Bay, and proceed to the Border.
Had Express but been sent, a patrol would have been
At such moment dispatched, and ere now on the scene.
He himself has a wish to be present in town,
But a movement on his part, in Kafirland known,
With the whole of the Kafirs would so be regarded,
That the end to be gained would be greatly retarded.
Now, to trace on accounts of the war, and review
The movements of troops. For this month there are few
Worthy record, to mention. Two skirmishes fought
By two minor patrols, into notice are brought,
When thirty or forty were killed on the plain,
With the loss to ourselves of but two of our men.
A Dispatch also tells of five days' operations
In the Fish River bush, where some Rebel locations
Were burnt by our force. Colonel Michell's report
Makes allusion to action most gallantly fought
By his men, who with greatest of steadiness met
The fire of the foe, from an ambuscade set
In the dense river jungle ; whence, driving them out,
With much loss, it is thought, he continued his route :
But lacking success, for he captured few cattle,
And the foe kept aloof from all chance of a battle.
On the present war aspect I cannot advance
Beyond what has been broached by the Board of Defence.

Its statements are truth : the whole line of the Border,
For three hundred miles, is in greatest disorder.
In defence of their kraals, or re-capture of cattle,
The farmers have had many a spirited battle ;
And though great are our losses, the Savage must feel
That he cannot our stock with impunity steal.
The Oliphant's Hoek and Lower Albany lands
Have been greatly relieved of their plundering hands
By the presence of Eyre, who appears to be giving
Satisfaction to all in the neighbourhood living ;
But it seems that the enemy stealthily beat,
On the news of his coming, a hasty retreat.
Since the date when the General Waterkloof tried,
And was by Macomo completely defied,
We find that his force has been hanging about,
Without having accomplished aught worthy of note.
At the end of this month he reports one endeavour,
Having captured some stock in the kloofs of New River,*
While Macomo is wasting our lands day by day,
And extending his ravage in unopposed way.
From the Baviaan's River, that African home
Of the truest of Scotchmen, what tidings have come !
Each post brings the news of some fresh exhibition
Of spirit displayed in maintaining position.
Large herds of their stock swept away from their lands
Have been captured again from the plunderer's hands :
Their servants deserting, in cunning outvied,
For their traitorous crime have the penalty paid.
But mark what I now have to tell, and then say
If their countrymen's deeds, sung in minstrelsy lay,
Have a higher pretension, or eulogy merit,
Beyond this example of coolly-nerved spirit.
On the look-out for spoor, with a Colonist's eye,
Mr. Pringle perceived there were enemies nigh ;

* See note 4, part vii.

And, expecting them yet to be lurking around,
He followed his stock to keep watch o'er the ground
Where his herds were to graze ; and, with four others
having

Observed nothing wrong, they were just upon leaving,
When the Kafirs, some forty in number, appeared
In the midst of the stock as the homestead was neared.
Mr. Pringle then made for the spot with all speed,
The balls of the foe whizzing by over head,
Till on gaining a sleet, to the word of command,
There upsprang on his party an ambuscade band.
Three for Pringle made on, when, with greatest precision,
An assegai thrown had made fatal incision,
Had his thick bandalia not have acted as shield
As it did, when his rifle stopped one on the field.
But the lock of his piece had blown off with the shot,
And another assailant was nearing the spot :
With an uplifted arm, that betokened him bent
On a hand to hand fight, with a stabbing intent.
With that coolness of courage true bravery knows,
And only on like opportunity shows,
The pistol was drawn from his belt, and the blow
Warded off with one hand, other foe was laid low.
In the mean time assistance had come to his aid,
And Pringle was safe, his three enemies dead.
While this was transacting, two barbarous foes
Had made rush on McCullum, were just on a close,
When Lucas's gun missing fire, they turned round
Upon him, and a fourth was soon stretched to the ground
By his yet reserved barrel ; the last saving life
By retreat to his friends, who had witnessed the strife
At a distance, and did not now seem to have heart
To come forward in person, or take any part.
The cattle were then driven home to the kraal,
And secured for the night in the face of them all.

Our accounts from the North Eastern Border discover
The Whittlesea forces as active as ever :
Most prompt to exertion, patrolling at night,
And always awake to the chance of a fight.
But, although they have captured some hundreds of cattle,
I find no report through the month of a battle.
Near the scene of Imvani they stormed a position,
And drove off the stock without much opposition ;
And in truth, in that quarter the foe must appear,
For the present, relinquishing offensive war.
The reports from Head Quarters say, Kreli is now
Very humble, and seems to be striving to show
A regret for the past ; but how far this is true
It were hard to opine ; for a Kafir has view
Of his interest only ; his purest of faith
Has its birth in manœuvre, and dies in a breath.
Before I quite close for the month, I must trace
Some leading events that are now taking place
Beyond Orange River, where powerful nations
Appear on the eve of hostile operations.
In that part of the land where our Sovereignty lies,
The tribes of Morocco,* our friendly allies,
Were in June last attacked by a neighbouring chief,
And the Resident moved up a force in relief :
But our troops and the Barolongs met with defeat,
Or at best had to make an inglorious retreat ;
But whichever 'tis called, a clear weakness was shown,
And delay was required before aught could be done
On our part : Proclamations called all men to arms,
And the Boers in the district all quitted their farms.
But few could be found to enlist in the cause,
And the Resident threatened recourse to the laws.
A day was appointed for mustering force,
But plans appear since to have altered their course.

* See note 5, part vii.

Moshesh, it is said, has made friendly profession,
And pleaded no thought of a hostile aggression :
Declaring his wish to keep peace with our Queen :
In which state of uncertainty matters remain,

PART VIII.

THE MONTH OF SEPTEMBER.—DOMESTIC OCCURRENCES.—PATROLS FROM CRAIGIE BURN.—THE FIELD CORNET BOUWER.—COLONEL FORDYCE ATTACKED BY KAFFIRS.—COLONEL BURN'S PATROL TO COMMITTEES. — COMBINED MOVEMENT ON FISH RIVER BUSH. — SERIOUS LOSS OF TROOPS. — DEATH OF CAPTAIN OLDHAM. — SPIRITED AFFAIR WITH PATROL UNDER COLONEL EYRE. — THE FORCES UNITE AND REVISIT THE SCENE OF ACTION. — REMARKS ON THE GOVERNOR'S DESPATCH AND THE RESULT OF THE MOVEMENT. — THE STATE OF THE WAR. — DESERTION OF GENERAL SOMERSET'S HOTTENTOT SERVANTS. — REPORTED PLOT AGAINST GRAHAM'S TOWN.—ITS DEMONSTRATION. — ALARM AT CRADOCK. —THE KAFFIRS ATTACK TURVEY'S POST IN TARKA —THE CRADOCK BURGER CORPS. — GOVERNMENT SALES OF RECAPTURED STOCK. — DEPLORABLE LOSS OF PROPERTY FROM THE FARM OF BURNT KRAAL.—DEATH OF THE PROPRIETOR'S SON.—GENERAL LILL. — VAGUE RUMOURS OF INCREASING OUTBURST. — THE BIRKENHEAD STEAMS WITH DESPATCHES TO ENGLAND.

In commencing September, once more I return
 To the thread of my tale, and the farm Craigie Burn,
 Where our family circle had hopes to remain
 Till a peace be restored, and tranquillity reign.
 But, alas! for hope's fallacy, danger has come,
 And for many a week past surrounded our home :
 The range of Boschberg is now feeling the shock
 Of barbarian ravage, and large herds of stock
 From the neighbouring farms, at the noontide of day,
 In the face of detection, have been swept away.

The Somerset townspeople feeling the need
Of protective assistance, solicited aid
Of their Graaff-Reinet neighbours, and twenty in all
Of the outlying farmers respond to the call ;
Which Burghers with us now took up their position,
And were constantly out on some fresh expedition,
Patrolling on foot. where no horses could go,
'Mid precipitous rocks, for the trail of the foe ;
Waylaying at night ; looking out for the fire,
That might act as a guide to the enemy's lair.
But all was in vain, with one only exception,
Presenting a feature of stirring description.
Our party had just from the veld returned home,
Having been for two days and two nights on the roam,
And were lying in listless inaction around,
When a Fingo brought word that some Kafirs were found
In a kloof close adjoining, laid up for the day,
Where they'd traced them by spoor with their ill-gotten
prey.

The breath which this piece of good news had imparted
Had scarcely escaped ere the slumberer started.
The cooks left their breakfasts to spoil on the fire,
And the war-cry " Hoo, Roosch " penetrated the air ;
With the Commandant's orders, " Upsaddle, prepare ! "
After-riders made off for the horses in haste,
While the owners their saddles in readiness placed.
All fatigue had now vanished, and horses and men,
With vigour equipped, were seen hastening on
To the spot where the foes were secreted away.
To pursue their foul march on departure of day.
The kloof had been reached ! and the steeds given over
In charge of some few, the rest entered the cover,
Dividing themselves, as it were, for the chase,
Within range of the other, each taking his place.
The marauders at this time, as wishing to check
The onward advance, had relinquished the stock,

As if for re-capture our men to entice ;
But nought but the blood of the foe could suffice :
And the scouring preceded, till one head of game
Had been sprung from a tree, and evaded the aim
Of a Fingo, who thus gave the clue to keep steady,
And watch for the route of the foe and be ready.
Other shot was soon fired, then another, and, lo !
The Commandant's rifle had brought down the foe.
But the chase was not over ; in other position,
A second was fleeing with all expedition,
When a well discharged shot made him slacken his pace,
And a Hottentot put the death stop on his race.
From the spoor that was seen it was thought that another
Was yet hid away in the dense bushy cover ;
But he could not be found, and all search proving vain,
Our Burghers returned to their quarters again.
For three weeks they remained on our farm, and were ever
About in the veld making constant endeavour :
But they had no success, beyond what I have related,
And on hearing of Pringle's attack separated,
When six volunteers hastened off to his aid,
In event lest attack on his camp should be made.
And all were obliged to vacate our position,
For the steeds were reduced to most wretched condition,
The country being parched by a drought so severe,
That the veld on all sides was quite rusty and bare.
Our stock was now sent to a neighbouring farm,
And the males all retired to protect it from harm,
While the families, also compelled upon leaving,
Came down and took up their abode at Glen Avon,
Where now I shall leave them, well housed in " the Mill,"
That stands as described by the side of " the rill."
As the month had advanced a fresh party arrived
In the Baviaan's River, and ably relieved
The men from our camp, who returned with the news,
That that district is full of the plundering foes ;

Four of whom they had shot in a steep rocky bed,
Where the Savage a fresh trait of cunning displayed.
Two Kafirs were killed, and a third one was lain
Between them, as though he had also been slain ;
When some of our party descending the cover,
One grasped at his hand, and was turning him over,
When symptoms of life yet remaining, and breath,
The knife of the hunter was drawn from its sheath,
And about to be plunged to its hilt in his breast,
When behold to his feet he sprang up from his rest !
Clutched his assegai bundle, with hideous rage,
But a separate weapon could not disengage,
Ere he found his assailant too nimble and quick,
And the death-dealing stab perforated his neck.
Such struggles as this in pursuit of marauders,
With varying incident, reign o'er the Borders.
In the district of Zuurberg the Field-cornet Bower,
With the men from his camp, have been active on spoor,
And eight or ten bands have been tracked to their lair,
Surprised and destroyed, or well stricken with fear :
Just sixty marauders were counted as dead,
In the space of a month, by the party he led.
The Somerset Rangers, a Corps of late birth,
Not called on as yet to give proof of their worth,
Are now in the field ; but 'tis hoped the Savage
Throughout all this district has paid for his ravage
So dearly, that others, who hear of their shock,
Will shrink from our lands and abandon our stock.
But as long as Macomo is left to remain
In his Waterkloof hold he will send out his men
To all parts of the country, to bring in supplies ;
And as yet he attempts at expulsion defies.
Colonel Fordyce reports an endeavour he made,
When his troops fought with spirit, but could not succeed
'Gainst the foe, who, it seems, the attack had begun,
And outnumbered his men more than twenty to one :

Thus compelling retreat. But the action as fought,
By the Colonel's despatch into notice is brought
In so truthful a way, that it certainly is
Most unique of its kind, and deserving of praise ;
And I feel that in making from it my selection,
True merit, unpuffed, will not suffer detracton.
Colonel Fordyce reports that the vast devastation,
Of which Colonel Sutton has sent information,
Expressing opinion, in which he agreed,
That some measure ought to be instantly tried
To put check on ; had caused him to make preparation,
With the Beaufort resources in co-operation ;
And he moved from his camp under cover of night,
To proceed to the Western extreme of the height
Of the range of the Kroome, with bush overwrought,
Of the plundering bands the expected resort.
Upon reaching the spot ere the morning appeared,
It was found that the foe from this haunt had retired
To the Waterkloof fastness, and Blinkwater Hoek,
With the force that he had, too secure for attack.
But from those who well knew the country around,
He heard of an open and safe piece of ground,
Where the troops could refresh ; whence, if choosing, he
might
Make descent of the Fuller's Hoek Kloof in the night.
So he bivouacked there, and observed that a belt
Of bush intervened between him and the veld,
Whence descent must be made ; and a narrow defile
Was the only pass through it of nearly a mile,
To attempt to force this in the day-time he knew
Was alone to be thought of ; but what might accrue
To his after advantage, appeared full of doubt,
And the Kafirs he saw were collecting about :
So he gave up the thought, and desired that his men,
Strong picquets being posted all over the plain,
Should refresh, to return after night had set in.

In the afternoon part of the day, an alarm
Was raised that the foe was approaching in swarms ;
The men flew to arms with most prompt expedition,
And, forming themselves into fighting position,
Were disposed in a good semi-circular line ;
The cavalry posted in hollow within,
To attack or support, as the case might require,
On observing the strength of the enemy's fire.
With the speed of a greyhound the enemy came,
Discharging his weapons, but failing in aim,
And for twenty-five minutes, without intermission,
The attack was kept up without breaking position ;
When finding the movements appeared as intended,
To cut off the pass by which our men ascended,
Colonel Sutton dashed off and secured the defile,
Making play on the enemy's quarter the while,
Who seemed to have had now enough of the action,
And fled once again to the bush for protection.
Colonel Fordyce had now the chance left to decide,
Or to wait for the night, as proposed, or proceed
Down the pass, where the foe was collecting his strength,
In the bush on both sides, a full mile in its length.
He determined on this, and was moving his force
In descent down the rocky precipitous course,
Under fire of the foe from the bush that surrounded,
That had little effect as one only was wounded :
And the centre was passed by the Seventy-fourth rear,
When the Fort Beaufort Fingoes were stricken with fear,
And yelling and rushing confusedly on,
Crowded up all the ranks from the rear to the van.
The Kafirs, observing this disordered plight
Of our men, rushed upon them in hand to hand fight,
And eight of the Seventy-fourth Highlanders lost
Their lives ere the skirts of the bush could be crossed,
And nine others wounded he has to deplore,
That the Fingo disorder had caused to his corps.

He speaks in high praise of their officer's bearing,
Who did all he could in lost order restoring,
As of all of the force that were with him in action,
Whose conduct throughout gave him great satisfaction ;
And the Fingoes themselves, while engaged on the plain,
Had stood to their ground with the rest of his men.
The loss to the Kafirs he thinks was severe,
But he states that they would have been punished much more
Had he not been obliged to withdraw his division,
Who had spent by this time nearly all ammunition ;
So, fagged with hard marching, he ordered his men
To cease operations—move leisurely on.
To Head Quarters I turn now, with sorrow reciting
Most wretched disasters and desperate fighting.
Colonel Burns, who had been out to make demonstration
On the Committee's height, overlooking the Station,
Reports a hard fight, when fifteen of his men
Had been wounded, and twenty-three enemies slain.
'Twas a spirited contest, but does not appear
On account of success any glory to bear.
The crowning event of the whole operation
Being centred in making a mere demonstration,
Which the foe could regard in what light he might choose,
And it surely with courage must weakness expose,
For the Savage retained his strong fastness position,
From which he might view our retiring division.
In the movement of troops the next scene for narration,
Is in Fish River bush, a strong force combination
From Head Quarters McKinnon and Michell went out,
While Eyre made a move up from Bathurst *en route*,
The Fingoes from Peddie uniting their aid,
Where the Kat with the Fish River junction is made.
McKinnon reports on the ninth leaving force
In charge of the wagons ; he went on the course
Of some cattle he'd seen, the which following on
To a kleof, he had ordered two companies on

Of the Second or Queen's as assistance, besides
Captain Davies with fifty of levies, and guides,
Colonel Michell now taking his course to the right ;
He himself to the left for a neighbouring height,
Where he thought to observe the proceedings within ;
But a body of Kafirs and Hottentots seen
In the distance, had drawn him away from the plan,
And he moved to attack them and firing began ;
When seeing the foe had advantage of ground,
He manœuvred retreat, and successfully found
His stratagem answer—the Savage pursuing
Was caught in the trap, heavy losses accruing.
After which he proceeded at once to the place
He had fixed to observe from ; but seeing no trace
Of the men in the bush, nor a sign of attack,
He returned with his force to his bivouack back.
Three hours from this time Colonel Michell came in,
And reported his junction effected had been
With the Queen's and the Levies at critical time.
Upon entering into the bush, 'twould appear,
Captain Oldham had first been attacked in the rear,
And then by a party in front ; during which
The Levies and guides had marched out of his reach.
He himself with one Company nearly was lost,
When Michell the spot opportunely had crossed ;
Thus saving the remnant : but twenty were dead,
And a like number wounded ere having his aid.
An officer also and two of the men
From the Levies of Commandant Davies were slain,
Their Captain being wounded severely, besides
A sergeant, a private, and two Kafir guides.
From the camp they had formed, on the following day
To form junction with Eyre all the force moved away.
But he had not arrived at appointed position,
Having met on his road with severe opposition :

And by his report into notice is brought
The account of a spirited action he fought,
To which I must turn, and am happy to catch
The appearance of brighter historical sketch.
On the morn of the tenth, at the dawning of light,
The enemy showed on a neighbouring height,
But appeared at the time insufficient in force
To be worth an attack that would alter his course ;
But, seeing the onward advance of our men,
The foe became bolder, and challenged them on :
The signal to halt, proving ready good will
On the Colonel's own part to respond to the call.
On an opposite hill-top the foe was now seen,
A valley of thorns intervening between ;
Colonel Armstrong first dashed to secure with all speed
A ridge where the kloof had approached to a head,
To cut off a retreat of the enemy over,
While Eyre with his infantry waded the cover.
On emerging from which, with attacking intent,
The force of the foe upon Armstrong was bent,
Who'd dismounted his men, and was holding his ground
Under fire of the foe in proximity round.
The Colonel moved instantly up in support,
And, his brave Grenadiers, to the front havingbrought;
They without hesitation made charge in the bush,
Expelling the foe with impetuous rush,
Whom they hunted well down, till no trace could be found,
Colonel Eyre for an hour still retaining his ground :
Then, leaving in ambush a body of men,
With the rest of his force sauntered leisurely on,
Till, the foe not returning, all bodies united,
And to join with McKinnon their march expedited.
This skirmish exhibits a bush fighting spirit,
That does Colonel Eyre most undoubtedly credit ;
But his force had to pay for its victory dearly,
Six men and three officers wounded severely ;

And one of the Cape Mounted Riflemen slain,
While loss of the foe they'd no means to obtain.
Upon joining McKinnon all rested a day,
Then returned to the scene of that fighting affray,
Where Oldham had fallen ; and made preparation
For scouring the kloof in combined operation :
McKinnon himself moving down it, but now,
There was not a trace to be found of the foe,
Excepting some bodies of Kafirs to shew,
That the fire of the Second had laid many low.
On the following morning all moved to the scene,
Where the combat with Eyre in the valley had been ;
When some Kafirs and Rebels drew up on the hill,
But the Sixth and the Seventy-third routed them well ;
And all chance of a fresh opportunity gone,
The force moved to homeward that same afternoon,
On the seventeenth instant King William's Town making,
Some few head of stock from the enemy taking.
As I've given a detailed account of the whole,
You, reader ! may judge of these movements in full ;
The Governor great satisfaction expresses,
With congratulations ; he terms them *successes* !
But, what are such victories gained o'er a foe ?
When they fall on ourselves with so heavy a blow.
The official despatches have clearly portrayed,
We had forty-one wounded and twenty-seven dead ;
Besides eight that were missing—most horrible thought,
To be mangled alive by the Savages caught.
The fame of a soldier his day may outlast,
His name with the Heroes of Britain be classed ;
And the cry of lament be forbidden as sin,
Yet pity must rise o'er such ill-fated men,
And cause a regret that such battles were fought,
Or *successes* obtained so with misery fraught.
But what has been done to deserve the bright name ?
Is the slaughter of troops certain record of fame ?

If so, in no previous war has there been,
An action of glory, more terribly won.
South African History deth not expose,
Any similar sacrifice gained by the foe.
Then are we to look for a great compensation,
Upon which we may offer our congratulation ?
Was the Savage subdued ?—made to flee from his cover !
Nay ! he left of himself, when the battle was over :
Our troops moving down on a subsequent day,
When no remnant was found to observe our display.
But some bodies were seen the result of our fire,
And 'twas *thought* that the enemy's loss was severe.
Be it so ! Let us hope that his sufferings may,
In some measure tend to surrendering day.
But I fear a long course of such hard earnt successes,
Will have to be gained, 'ere the Savage confesses
Our victory won—upon paper alone
The sting of defeat has been hitherto shewn.
While he holds on our border his stronghold positions,
And equal with us has his separate divisions ;
Obtaining from off of our lands his supplies,
And sending away all superfluous prize,
In a record of truth can the thought be maintained ?
That our movements as yet have ascendancy gained.
Our troops have fought bravely, and eulogy merit
For the best of exertion; and true British Spirit ;
But the enemy is not to be underrated,
He holds his ground well, and is far from defeated,
More assistance is needed ; the fight of to-day
From a dense bushy fastness may drive him away,
To return on the morrow, when danger is gone,
And our troops "*with success*" have abandoned the scene.
'Tis like hunting for game ! repetition of sport
May be constantly had of a similar sort,
Requiring an almost ubiquitous force,
To inflict any blow or put check on his course.

Of the state of the war at the present we glean
Farther hint from the fact, that of late there has been
Fresh desertion of troops from the Cape Mounted Corps ;
The General's servants who confidence bore,
Joined the Rebels this month ; and a plan was detected
By the officer Salis of more disaffected
Preparing to quit ; but by promptness of action,
A check has been put on this fresh insurrection.
And two have been shot ; while a wounded man made
A confession, that shewed a wild scheme had been laid,
To fall upon Graham's Town ; but as the plot
Rests alone on the words of the man who was shot,
'Tis sufficient to say that a due preparation
Is made ; and the town's people had demonstration.
But it does not appear to have put any check
On the plunderer's boldness ; for lo ! an attack
Was made shortly after ; a dairy kraal swept,
In the precincts of town, while the citizens slept.
The people of Cradock are also affraid,
Lest attempt on their town should be presently made.
In the district of Tarka * a Tambookie host,
Two thousand in strength, made attack on a Post
Sweeping all the live stock from the place ; so that here,
There also appears a good reason for fear.
This town that has scarcely called forth any mention,
Is deserving n record of special attention :
It supplies a fine body of men for the war,
Whose feats in the Whittlesea struggle appear :
But we find them discouraged, and pleading in vain,
For the issue of forage their right to obtain
As by Government order,—the adage of old
“ Penny wise and pound foolish ” our councillors hold :

* See note 1, part viii. . .

And, by placing the words "when procurable" in
All General Orders, but little is seen.
It is certainly dear, but the money thus spent
Would find good return in the services lent.
Other feature prevailing to this one allied,
Restoration of stock has been uselessly tried.
If a herd of our stolen colonial cattle,
From the foe, by the troops, be re-captured in battle,
It is sold without giving the least opportunity
Of recognizing claim to our plundered community.
What reasons the Government have for so acting
I cannot discern ; but the case is affecting,
And appears one of hardship, and pregnant with woe
To the ruined inhabitants struck by the blow.
To scrutinize Government acts, on my part,
To the sufferers little of good could impart.
But it certainly seems that if not restoration,
The prize-money ought to afford compensation.
The farm of Burnt Kraal, near the Graham's Town
lands,
Has been wholly despoiled by the barbarous bands.
An amount of two thousand pounds value has been
Carried off, and the owner bereft of his son.
Thus losing his all, and his own flesh and blood,
Most murderously slain, to bring grief to a flood.
But there now is a lull, with a dread expectation,
That the foe is collecting for fresh operation.
Vague rumours are current of danger appearing,
That the hour for a farther invasion is nearing :
To our friendly allies, that Moshesh has late made
Propositions to join the war party in aid ;
That Sandilli and Faku have intercourse had ;
That the Governor has unproclaimed information.
And has ordered all steamers to make preparation
To be ready to start with all speed from the station.

But these are reports.—That the *Birkenhead* goes
With despatches to England is certified news.
Let us hope that she sails on a prayerful mission,
For a farther assistance our home to petition !



MINOR PIECES

FRAGMENT I.

BACHELOR'S LIFE ON A SHEEP FARM.

ARGUMENT.

" A Bachelor leads an easy life,

" But they who are married live better, live better ;

" But they who are married live better.

OLD SONG.

BACHELOR'S LIFE ON A SHEEP FARM.

*Delineated for the perusal of the rising generation
of Ladies—BY CELEBS.*

By way of amusement, one day as I sat
In a Bachelor's house, my companion, his cat,
As I glanced round the room, now, methinks, for a joke,
On this chaos of things I'll the muses invoke,
And strive to depict without envy or strife
How a Bachelor lives till he meets with a wife.
"Love me, love my dogs," is a proverb of old,
Love me, love my habits, though seemingly bold,
With the fair sex at least I assert should have weight,
As greatly concerning uxorial fate:
Then, listen young Ladies ! and judge for yourselves :
Read a Bachelor's mind from the stores on his shelves.
The mantle-piece certainly claims first attention,
As the sanctum for gems I proceed now to mention :
At first sight appear in confusion extreme,
What subjects of natural history seem :

Two heads of the * Bosch Bok, and the Duyker,
Rise Towering above a small African viper ;
The remains of a † Dassee, and various bones,
That a critic might tell you what animal owns.
On a box, in the back-ground, that once held cigars,
Is the skeleton head of one killed in the wars ;
So, at least, story hath it ; yet, no one appears sure
If the subject be Hottentot, Kafir or Boer.
In one corner 's a gun, in the other a flute,
Whilst overhead hangeth a bugle, long mute ;
But, strange are the feelings that old friend recalls,
As it sounded its notes 'mid the fortified walls,
Where a party of yeomen, encamped in a station,
Protected their flocks from the rude depredation
Of Kafir invaders, so wily and dread,
To such as depend on their stock for their bread.
Underneath is a pepper-box ; near it a mortar ;
A gun punch, and ink, late diluted with water ;
Two match boxes stand like two sentinels near
Two tumblers of glass most transparently clear.
Here are jars too of ointment for man or for beast,
And bottles of medicine of varying taste.
A box full of gun caps, a sprig of sweet thyme,
And some pods of the chili that relish sublime.
To descend from above to the regions below,
Each side of the fire-place a keerie doth shew ;
Wood for the fire ; a ploughshare, and gun ;
Some onions and bean pods matured by the sun.
Now, to pass round the room in a regular style,
We come to a door 's been off a long while,
Near to which stands a wagon-box sacred to books,
And a table that beareth antiquity's looks :

* The Bosch Bok and Duyker.—Two species of Antelopes.

† Dassee.—The Rock Rabbit.

On the which are two desks, and the stock-book, whose cover
For the wadding of guns has been riddled all over.
Here are Walker and Ainsworth, with Basil Hall's travels,
And those too of Juan, which Byron unravels ;
Underneath is a case full of Liverpool soap,
And a pair of old boots, most forbidding to hope.
Above, are two cats' skins, affixed to the wall,
And a number of sickles at harvestman's call.
We now come to a box of a curious mould,
Whose contents are leathern, methinks I've been told,
Reims for the oxen, and soles for our shoes,
With leather of all sorts adapted for use.
The next in rotation 's 'the furniture king,'
A mere glance at which recollection will bring
Of a story oft told, when an unlucky wight,
At hide and seek playing escaped out of sight ;
And the lock closed upon him and hid him outright.
'Tis a huge 'magnum bonum !' a family chest,
For apparel of all sorts—coat, trowsers, or vest ;
A mighty emporium, fitted to hold
A family's linen a century old.
Passing by the front door, to the window I come,
Of which source of light the room boasteth but one ;
And the rays that by this means might elsewhere come in,
Are stopped by a pane lately mended with tin.
A wide-awake hat 's in the window seat thrown,
Pipes and tobacco, a razor and hone ;
For a Bachelor's leisure, all hours of the day,
Is devoted to smoking some favorite clay ;
The hone sharpens the razor, oft taken at need
When a knife is not handy to cut up the weed.
Some bookshelves suspended by cords in the air,
Have works on Religion, and Family Prayer ;
Old newspapers, medical works, and a lot
Of odds and ends gathered by chance on the spot.

From which seat of learning descending with care,
I come on a table of crockeryware ;
Saucers and cups without handles or cracked,
And a huge loaf of bread that will soon be attacked ;
For a chair and a camp stool seem placed to invite
Me to share in a dinner that savoureth right.
So, here I'll break off, my description 's complete.
I'll seize on the hint and accept of a seat :
But with your attention, renewing my rhyme,
I'll tell you how Bachelors wear away time.
When the bright hues of morning proclaim to the eye,
That the sun in his course the horizon is nigh,
Then the Bachelor rises, and shaking off sleep,
Hastens down to his kraals to look after his sheep :
Whilst I, as a guest, no enjoyment to mar,
Lie slumbering on, till the coffee is * " klaar."
I here feel inclined to make somewhat digression,
And own it may seem an unworthy transgression ;
But should I be guilty of friendship's abuse,
A desire of pleasing must be my excuse
For withdrawing the veil from the chamber of rest,
And displaying how Bachelors' toilets are dressed.
All the brushes and combs it must be confessed
Are primely selected ; e'en Ross and Son's best :
For, where is the Bachelor ? Where ? Yes ! Oh : where !
Who prides not himself on a fine head of hair.
Here's a bottle of oil, ' Huile antique à la rose,'
Chalk for the teeth, and perfume for the nose ;
All apparatus for shaving the face,
And whatsoe'er aids to give nature a grace.
A glass for self-viewing is suspended above,
And novel lies open that breatheth of love.

* Klaar.—Ready.

The walls of the room are bedecked all around
With portraits of favourite hunter or hound ;
In the skin and the brush of sly Reynau we trace
Recollections of home, that no time can efface.
Tally ho ! Tally ho !! those inspiring sounds
Seem to ring in the ear with the tongue of the hounds,
As we gaze on that relic which speakingly saith,
The owner of me was first in at my death.
Now, peep round the corner ! but prithee ! don't ask
What's contained in that huge looking ominous cask ?
Let your eyes wander on to those bags which reveal
A Bachelor's stores—coffee, sugar and meal ;
Here he kept from the clutches of such as would steal.
Two stretchers you see for mine host and a friend,
And a bag of old clothes, he has no one to mend :
Clean shirts thrown aside as it were in a tiff,
Whose wristbands and fronts are so frigid and stiff,
And bear marks of a glutinous nature, as if
Some unlucky snail, unobserved in his tour,
Had been smashed in its course as the iron passed o'er.
If I understand rightly the technical terms
Of a laundress, I fancy, that when she affirms
Clear starching 's done here, she would have you believe
That in linen she gets up you'll always perceive
A clearness and slightly celestial hue
When smoothed by the iron, and tinted with blue.
But lacking all beauty such notion suggests,
Are Bachelors' shirts, linen, trowsers, and vests.
Ah ! ne'er will such comforts celibacy know
While the washing is done by a Hottentot vrouw.
Ah ! Anderson, thus is thy patent abused,
Thy "best prepared starch" most improperly used.
'Tis amusing to watch, as a Bachelor dresses,
His explosions of ire, as each object confesses
All absence of comfort ; just look at his face !
As his wandering fingers no buttons can trace

On the illfated shirt he has seized in despair,
From the others as seeming the cleanliest there.
When such pictures of misery rise to the eye,
One feels half inclined to exclaim on the sly,
"Trust not to appearances!" never was known
So perfect a beauty as ne'er had a frown.
Having thus at my peril so plainly confessed
'All a Bachelor's woes, prithee let me suggest :
A cure for his ills, by a 'Compound of Life,'
Let him double himself in espousing a wife !!
But start not, fair Reader ! I'd only opine
That a stitch in good time is the saving of nine,
That with a little attention to household affairs
In family matters, it quickly appears
How a man has effected great saving in life
When he brings to his home an industrious wife.
In the words of a poet, no other than Scott,
He finds that a ministering angel 's his lot.
To return to the coffee, premising it ready,
Prepared by Kafir or a Hottentot lady ;
Mine host is returned from inspecting his sheep,
And I 'm just arising ; but yet half asleep,
Thinking aloud as I pour the milk in,
A cup of good coffee 's a capital thing !
Now is the time that pursuits are conned o'er,
Or a visit proposed to some neighbouring Boer ;
Or a shooting excursion, where numerous boks
May be found near the veld where he grazes his flocks :
Thus uniting, to fill up the hours of our leisure,
Attention to business with sources of pleasure.
Passing time in this way, as we bask in the sun,
Nine o'clock is proclaimed by the sound of the gun ;
A noise too is heard more distinctly and clear,
That never grates harshly on Bachelor's ear :
From the kitchen there issues a savoury smell,
That shortly I trow its own story will tell.

Yea ! breakfast is ready ; the table is spread
With hot mutton chops, aye ! and roasters of bread.
Observe now ! one glance will suffice to reveal
How a Bachelor polishes off such a meal :
Then a pipe of tobacco, that grown by the Boer,
Preferred to all other as being more pure,
Is carefully lit and inhaled in the air :
'Tis thus that we Bachelors puff away care.
The pursuits of the day, as already laid out,
Are now brought in action, and time is made out,
Till the last fading rays of the sun in the west
Remind one 'tis time that the sheep were at rest.
O'er the hills are now seen coming home to the kraal
The separate flocks of some thousands in all
To the lovers of Nature, this pastoral sight
Teems with the purest of rural delight.
Observe ! at the gate of the kraal is mine host
Counting the numbers that none may be lost ;
And anxiously gazing each herd seems to say,
Are they right ? or how many are missing to-day.
There may now be heard bawling in Kafir and Dutch,
With vehement gestures, the uproar is such,
That a stranger would think something mighty wrong
Must have happened to cause such confusion of tongue.
To explain all this noise, by mine host I was told
That if sheep are found missing 'tis needing to scold
As strongly as manners and words can convey,
To prevent the same happening day after day.
But the storm is soon o'er, and an exquisite balm
To restore equanimity comes with the calm ;
For the Hottentot vrouw—" Heaven bless the old sinner !" . .
But awaits our approach ere she serves up the dinner :
And who can partake of that evening meal
Without feeling sensations of quietude steal
O'er his mind, as with all things in harmony b'est,
The time now approaches when Nature 's at rest.

ARGUMENT.

**“ But the fairest of visions, in Bachelor's Life,
Must be shared with a loved and affectionate wife.”**

BACHELOR'S LIFE.



A BACHELOR'S SOLILOQUY ;

OR,

A DREAM OF MARRIED LIFE.

Oh dear ! what a wretched existence
Is Bachelor's life at the best !
What pleasure can this world afford
When loneliness dwells in the breast.
Since man was first destined to labour
By Heaven's Almighty decree,
Oh, Woman ! 'twas also ordained
That his comforts should centre in thee.

The miser may live for his gold,
The hero be wedded to strife,
But none have an idol so dear
As will not give place to a wife.
Howe'er in society cast,
There is nought to a man can impart
Such joy as the smiles of the girl
He has chosen to reign in his heart.

'Tis a truth I can well understand ;
I have felt that her power is supreme,
For I once had a glimmer of love,
Though it was but a desolate dream.
E'en now, when I think of that hour,
I find myself breathing a sigh
In remembrance of happiness lost,
As a knell to the vision gone by.

Yet still there is pensive delight
In recalling that dream of my life,
As I pictured futurity spent
With a loved and affectionate wife.
I have oftentimes dwelt on her form,
As I dreamt she would sit by my side,
Like an angel come down from above,
To shed comfort whate'er might betide.

But now, if Prosperity cheer me,
I have no one the blessing to share ;
And if by Adversity pressed,
No voice to alleviate care.
If ever I venture abroad,
To tread in society's path,
As a wanderer, homeless I feel ;
No magnet attracts to my hearth.

How widely reverse were the feeling,
I dreamingly pictured in store
From the soft breathing accents of love,
That would welcome me home to my door !
As I've sat by my fire of a night
I have thought how delightful 'twould be
To gaze on that well-beloved face,
That would always shine brightly on me.

And gazing, how sweet the endeavour
To anticipate every wish,
And rivals in pleasing each other,
How we'd live in communion of bliss,
But alas it was only a vision,
From which I've awaked to deplore,
The fleeting existence of dreams,
And reflect on my solitude more.

My friends ! you may think me unkind,
Thus to dwell on my lonely position ;
But in truth though I value you all,
I cannot withhold my confession.
“ What is friendship indeed but a name ? ”
Has been sung by a Poet of old :
And indeed, as distinguished from Love,
’Tis a feeling despicably cold.

As existing between man and man,
’Tis a bond that is formed upon earth :
But, *Love* is a spirit divine ;
It proceeds from a heavenly birth.
The one may be broken at will,
Nor is proof against anger or strife ;
But heaven affixes the seal,
To the contract between man and wife.

My Relations ! for you I have love,
But that is from infancy taught :
Whilst the feeling I had in my dream,
Found its way to my bosom unsought.
As a guest unexpected produces
The greatest sensation of joy,
Such love is of purest refinement,
And void of all earthly alloy.

There are some who have married for gain ;
And others from wish to be double ;
'Tis these are the wretches I ween,
Who have found matrimonial trouble.
But, Ladies ! if e'er I address you,
Your hand should soliciting seem,
It will be with the offering of love,
I have pictured I felt in my dream.

For I ne'er will go courting I vow,
Until urged from the depths of my heart ;
Better live in celibacy's waste,
Than trade in connubial mart.



A BACHELOR'S LAMENT OVER A BROKEN PIPE.

Arise my muse ! I bid thee forth
To aid my woeful strain :
Like when thou told'st of Hector's wrath,
And Helen's youthful swain.

An ever dear and valued friend
Is now my source of grief :
One upon whom I could depend
For solace and relief.

Although it was but mortal clay,
A fragile pipe I mean,
The merits I would fain portray
Of that my lost ' Dhudeen.'

In England reared—in Kendal's town,
At first an ugly brute,
I cherished it, and smoked it brown,
And mounted it to boot.

And well indeed did it repay
 Each labour I bestowed ;
 It gave me comfort night and day,
 And cheered each lone abode.

Companion of my solitude,
 And soother to my brain :
 Digester of unwholesome food,
 And antidote to pain.

And then to think that I should be
 The cause of its decease ;
 The death of one so true to me,
 'Tis murder to my peace.

To him who knows not what it is
 To love a bit of clay,
 I'll but remark, turn not thy phiz
 Disdainfully away.

* But read the Classics ; there you will find
 Philosophers agree,
 That smoking serves to keep the mind
 From absolute vacuity.

*The following Note is extracted from Lord Byron's
 Poem of ' The Island ' :—*

* Hobbes, the father of Locke's and other philosophy, was an inveterate smoker—even to pipes beyond computation.

We talked of change of manners (1773), Dr. Johnson observed, that smoking had gone out. To be sure, it is a shocking thing, blowing smoke out of our mouths into other people's mouths,

Have we not therefore cause to rue
The loss of any pipe ?
But mine was one amongst a few
Most exquisitely ripe.

In size, about six inches long,
The bowl of chestnut hue :
The stem not clumsy, yet was strong,
And black as ebony.

With it must die my every hope,
No other will I cherish ;
And when my glass of grog I take,
I'll be without that relish.

eyes, and noses, and having the same thing done to us. Yet cannot account why a thing which requires so little exertion, and yet preserves the mind from total vacuity should have gone out.

BOSWELL.

NOTES

•

A FEATURE IN SOUTH AFRICAN FRONTIER LIFE.

NOTES

TO

PART I. OF THE FEATURE.

NOTES.

PART I.

Page 2. Line 22.

"How in laager encamped," &c.

1.—In the times of Border warfare, for the protection of themselves and flocks, many families congregate together on one farm, and drawing their wagons up into the most defensible position form what is termed "a Laager." This Colonial expression comprehends any description of camp, formed either for defensive or military purposes.

Page 3. Line 20.

"That the time for such trek," &c.

2.—'Trek' is the Colonial expression for any movement : from emigration in its extended sense, to a wagon-driver's stimulating call to his ox.

Page 3. Line 23.

"A neighbouring Boer," &c.

3.—The word 'Boer' is synonymous with the English 'Farmer,' and is applied to every Agriculturist or Grazier.

Page iv. Line 28.

"It appeared that a Prophet," &c.

4.—The description of "the Prophet" and his professed powers are as given by a returned spy. I subjoin an Extract from a letter written by a highly respected member of the Wesleyan body, and one of the oldest Missionaries in the land :—

Extract, dated Feb. 17th, 1851.

"The conduct of the Hottentots, as is the case of the Kafirs, has been mainly occasioned by their superstitious fears being wrought upon; evidently some superior hand has been working the machine; and knowing the power of superstition upon the native mind, has got up two wonderful stories. The following was that intended to work upon the Hottentots. "A child was born at or near Shilo, with two heads: that as soon as the child was born, it began to speak, and said the following things :—1st, That there should be a drought; 2nd, That all the Settlers (i. e. English) should be killed; 3rd, That after that there should be so great an abundance of food that it could not be consumed. This story was circulated about ten months ago.

The Kafir mind was wrought upon by (Umlangeni) a Kafir of the Slambie tribe. This Kafir, amongst many

other things stated, that having descended into a deep river, he came into the other world, where he saw "Utixo," "God;" and he also saw the Son of God, "Umyana ka Tixo;" and that he saw that the Son of God had been wounded in his hands, feet, and side; that he was told that it was the *white man* who had wounded the Son of God: and he then heard that God was wroth with the *white man* for wounding his Son, and would destroy him; and then, when he returned back to this world the earth quaked. Umlangeni here referred to that shock of the Earthquake we had some months since; for some time after that declaration, he carried with him a little bag, containing what he said was his only food on which he lived, namely, *Gunpowder*.

Page 6. Line 17.

"*The Kat River.*"

5.—A Tributary to the Great Fish River. The town of Fort Beaufort is situated upon a bend of this stream.

Page 6. Line 24.

"*To a party patrolling the Fish River side.*"

6.—This River will be found mentioned in the Introduction, as one of the boundaries of the colony previous to the annexation of "the Neutral Territory." Like all the Colonial rivers, it is a mountain torrent, flooded after rains, when it is incapable of being crossed, except by one bridge at Fort Brown. In dry seasons it ceases to flow; but has always a supply of water collected in uneven places and holes.

Page 13. Line 7.

*" Many miles to the East towereth high Gaika's Kop,
Where our country and Kafirland meet on its top :
We've a view of the hills whence the source of the Chumie,
And away to the North 's the bold range of the Kroome,
With its forest-clad sides timbered down to the foot,
Where the Kowie and Konap in confluence meet.
As ascending the hill, having gained the first rise,
Rugged Winterberg lifts up its head to the skies."*

7.—Gaika's Kop—a lofty round-topped mountain—is the boundary at the South-Western corner of British Kaffraria ; and also between the Districts of Albert and Victoria. The River Chumie, as shewn in the Introduction, is one of the Colonial boundary streams. The Kroome is a fine range of forest-clad mountains, extending from Fort Beaufort to the Old Golah Post. The Kowie and Konap are two tributaries to the Great Fish River. Rugged Winterberg is a magnificent lofty mountain, second only in height amongst Colonial mountains to the Spitz Kop in the Graaff-Reinet district ; it is in the Fort Beaufort district, about thirty miles from that town, and possesses in its vicinity some of the best agricultural land in the Colony. Its summit in the winter months is frequently covered with snow for weeks together.

Page 13. Line 23.

" For this veld the Colonial expression is " Sweet."

8.—The veld or pasturage of the Colony varies very much in different localities ; about Graham's Town and Lower Albany is " the Zuurveld or Sour Grass Country." In the Kaga, Cowie, Mancazana, &c. &c. it is " Zoetveld, Sweet Country : " while towards Graaff-Reinet we have the Karroo Veld, Karroo Country. The Karroo is a heathery shrub,

and affords very good grazing for cattle, and stock that are used to it, but it must not be compared to grass.

Page 13. Line 25.

"Till we come to a kloof," &c.

9.—The name "kloof" is applied to any valley ; but it seems more particularly to refer to the hollows cut out (as it were) in the sides of mountain ranges, for the most part abounding in precipitous ravines, studded with the densest of bush. In the present instance, the Reader may imagine a pretty thorn-spotted valley, of gentle descent, surrounded by uninteresting but fertile nature.

Page 14. Line 33.

"Just at starting a Fingo" &c.

10.—The Fingo race are described in the Introduction. In times of war, or expected approach of it, they are most useful in escorting wagons of merchandize or the contractor's supplies of slaughter cattle, &c. This Fingo corps presented the first martial appearance we had witnessed and in consequence has claimed our record.

PART II.

Page 25. Line 29.

" King William's Town."

1.—This town, which is situated on the River Buffalo, about forty miles from its mouth, or "the Port of East London," was established by Sir B. D. Urban, at the close of the war of 1835; it was subsequently abandoned, when British Kaffraria and the Neutral Territory were ceded to the Kafirs, but was re-established by Sir Harry Smith, as Governor, December 23rd, 1847. Since that time it has rapidly increased in importance as a commercial town; was the residence of Colonel McKinnon, the Civil Commissioner over the tribes; and has been made the seat of Head Quarters during the present war.

Page 27. Line 6.

" That the Kafirs (his children) have not been refractory."

2.—It has ever been the peculiar fancy of Sir Harry Smith to call "the Kafirs his children," whence the above expression.

Page 28. Line 5.

" He declared with a wave of his brass-headed wand," &c.

3.—When Sir Harry Smith re-established King William's Town, he convened a large meeting of the Kafir Chiefs

and followers, whose numbers assembled were computed at two thousand.—Previous to addressing them he produced ‘two large staves,’ the one surrounded by a round brass knob; the other by a common Sergeant’s halbert: these staves were to be the emblems of ‘Peace and War.’ He then called upon Sutu (Gaika’s widow and Sandilli’s mother) to come forward to make her choice, by touching whichever she preferred; upon this Sutu stepped up, and put her hand upon the ‘Stick of Peace.’ The respective Chiefs followed, all choosing the peaceful stick, and kissing the Governor’s foot, in token of absolute submission and humility. After this ceremony, Sir Harry tore up the treaties, and flung them to the wind, dashed the staff of war with violence upon the ground, and proclaimed peace amid the cheers of the assembled multitude. By this explanation will be understood what is meant by ‘swearing by the stick,’ and ‘ruling by the stick.’

Page 31. Line 30.

“ And the prospects of hope that had flattered the eye.”

4.—This is in allusion to the fast recovering state of the Frontier Farmers previous to the present outbreak. Though but three years had elapsed since the war of 1846 and 1847, the Frontier might be said to have recovered itself: homesteads had for the most part been re-established, flocks had thriven, and the prospect of hope had flattered the eyes of all.

Page 36. Line 21.

“ The Kafirs have Davis on duty opposed.”

5.—As shown in the Introduction, Capt. Davis was the head of 1st Division of Kafir Police. From his determination

in dealing with the Kafirs he had obtained the soubriquet of 'The Lion.' So great an awe had the Kafirs of his authority, that he could go into the midst of a kraal or village, in the times of peace, with a mere handful of his men, and secure an offender without sign of opposition. It foreboded, therefore, something more than ordinary brewing when it was reported that he had been openly resisted in his duty.

Page 36. Line 27.

"That in open rebellion as Subjects of Britain."

6.—In the Introduction it will be seen that the Kafirs inhabiting 'British Kaffraria' under English laws were termed 'British Subjects.' The Tambookies must be also included under this title, having had an Assistant Commissioner (Mr. Shepstone) amongst them.

Page 38. Line 4.

"Send your messengers forth, the demand shall be paid."

7.—It was currently reported afterwards that there had been a misinterpretation of this sentence. Instead of the demand shall be complied with, the real answer of Quaran was—"Send your messengers forth and take your demand."

Page 39. Line 2.

"Send their cattle to feed on the Alice Town grounds."

8.—This town, which is situated on the colonial banks of the Chumie, opposite to Fort Hare, was originally the In-

dependent Mission Station of Lovedale, and rose to its present importance as a commercial village since the establishment of Fort Hare.

Page 39. Line 15.

"The Field-cornets," (Veld-kornet).

Every district throughout the colony has its Field-cornets or Constables.—These officers have power to apprehend without warrant; as also to summons special constables. They are Coroners for their districts, and the official organs of communication between the authorities and the inhabitants of their divisions.

Page 42. Line 14.

"A watch o'er Hermanus's vagabond nest."

It will be seen in the sequel, that the farmers had formed a most correct estimate of affairs in this nest of thieves—of vagabonds. In introducing for the first time this arch-rebel's name into my pages, I offer a slight sketch of his history, principally abstracted from the 'Narrative' of Messrs. Godlonton and Irving.

"He was by birth a Kafir of the Gaika tribe. In 1819 he was employed as negotiator for the Chief Gaika with the British Government, and succeeded in his mission; but afterwards, becoming obnoxious to that Chief, fled into the Colony for protection, and lived amongst the Dutch farmers. In 1829, when Macomo was expelled the Kat River Basin (see Introduction), Hermanus acted as Interpreter to the Commandant of Kaffraria; when, finding that treachery was at work, and that Macomo did not intend to take the matter quietly, but was plotting with Mapassa, he

gave evidence of the fact to Colonel Somerset, which, being corroborated by a little Fetcani girl, who had overheard the scheming, put that officer on his guard. On its becoming known to Macomo that Hermanus had made these disclosures, he vowed most inveterate enmity against him, and swore he would take his life if ever he caught him in Kafirland. These threats, which were believed by Hermanus, being represented to Sir Lowry Cole, the Governor, he was permitted to remain in the colony, and was allowed to reside on 'the Blinkwater lands' with a few followers, who, however, increased so fast, and so many depredations were traced to his locality, that at length the Government gave orders for his removal. The Blinkwater lands were then exchanged with Mr. Fuller, whence the title of *Fuller's Hoek*, for a fine farm adjoining Theopolis Mission Station, which was offered to Hermanus, but he positively refused to accept the offer, and still lingered about his old haunts. Towards the close of the year 1834 he was on the move in the direction of the Ox-kraal River, but was stopped by a body of Kafirs mustering for the approaching war. Thus baffled in his purpose, he fell back upon the Kat River Settlement, taking up arms with the Hottentots on our side, and fighting bravely throughout the war; so much so as to attract the notice of Sir B. D'Urban, who presented him with a double-barrelled gun, and ordered him a grant of one of the finest farms in the Beaufort district, subject to all the liabilities of other grants, and with an express condition that he and his immediate family only should occupy the place.

"For a short time he lived peaceably and industriously on his new location, but after a while his place became so stocked with relations and relations' friends, and petty thefts became so numerous in the neighbourhood, that the Magistrate of Fort Beaufort visited the Settlement, and drove off all squatters, seriously cautioning Hermanus. In the war of 1846 Hermanus's conduct was satisfac-

tory ; but soon after complaints became numerous and constant against him for allowing his fine farm to become a nest of thieves and vagabonds. In the beginning of November 1850, Messrs. Godlonton and Gilbert, at the request of several influential landholders in the neighbourhood, sought and obtained an interview with the Governor, when the nefarious practices of Hermanus and his followers were discussed, and His Excellency appointed a Commission of four gentlemen to proceed at once to the spot and investigate the state of affairs. From their report we gather, that it appeared in evidence given on the spot, that from his own family of seven, to whom alone permission had been given by Sir B. D'Urban to settle on the farm, his adherents had increased to 1400 souls, 300 of whom were male adherents, ready to take the field at his order."

At the time of the Farmers' meeting, the Report of the Commissioners was unpublished, but the fact of his place being the rendezvous of hundreds of deserted servants was too notorious to admit of doubt, wherefore the caution addressed to His Excellency the Governor on the subject.

During the investigation by the Commissioners, Hermanus portrayed the true Kafir character. Duplicity, feigned humility, and fawning, marked his every action, His constant visits to Fort Beaufort, requesting supplies of arms and ammunition for his men under plea of maintaining position, form the first accounts that are given of him in the 'Feature,' from which date to the day of his well merited end a faithful delineation of his movements is recorded.

To attempt to find cause for his treacherous conduct appears vain. The Pseudo Philanthropic party will doubtless attribute it to the oppression of an unjust Government. Let it be granted that the stimulus to revolt is to be found in the acts of the Local Officials ! Those acts were merely in accordance with civilized laws, which rendered it necessary to punish the offender for persisting in most revolting

heathen customs. If a Savage be admitted into the pale of civilization, is society to put up with his disgusting practices for fear of offending him by opposition and punishment? Surely, the answer to such question must be,—He must abide by all our laws, that ought not in their administration to have respect or fear for individuals.

That some more than justifiable acts of the Local Officers may have excited Rebellion in this traitor's heart is more than probable; but let us not attempt to offer excuse for his conduct; or to throw imputation upon a too lenient Government.

Page 43. Line 17.

"Two gentlemen farmers, in Oliphant's Hoek."

The district of Oliphant's Hoek lies to the South East of Graham's Town, between the Bushman's and the Sunday Rivers, by the sea-coast. It is one of the most productive agricultural districts in the colony.

Pag 44. Line 5.

"The great Hintza," &c.

Hintza was the Chief of the Amagalekas, and Kreli's father. He was taken prisoner in the war 1836, and shot as endeavouring to make his escape.

Page 45. Line 16.

"For ever allowing Sandilli's escape."

When Sir Harry Smith arrived on the Frontier, in 1847, to receive the reins of Government from Sir H. Pottinger,

Sandilli and Anta were prisoners of war. One of His Excellency's first acts was to release them, contrary to the wishes of the colonists, and dearly are all now paying for their discharge.

Page 46. Line 11.

" And Tzatzoe, uplifting his Christian head."

Tzatzoe was the Chief taken home to England by the Missionaries, and exhibited as a Christianized Kafir Chief. A few weeks previous to the present war evidence was produced in Court at Graham's Town, that proved him to have been the receiver of stolen colonial property during the war of 1846 and 1847.

Page 47. Line 8.

" From our line to the Kei," &c.

By this is meant, that the Tambookies inhabiting that country had sent away all their stock ; an almost certain sign of preparation for war.

Page 47. Line 10.

" That the Bitterwood Kafirs."

Another title for the Tambookies. Umtirara (pronounced Umtikhaukha), meaning Bitterwood was their principal Chief.

Page 47. Line 19.

" Behind Amatolas on Kabousie Neck."

The Amatola is a river, a sprout of the Keiskamma. The mountains adjoining are called the Amatolas. They

are a range of lofty hills, running on each side of the river, from Gaika's Kop South-Eastward, and, from their impenetrable fastnesses, form the principal strongholds of the Gaika tribe, through whose territory the range extends.

Page 47. Line 20.

"And another was ordered to Keiskamma Hoek."

The Keiskamma Hoek is the basin of the Keiskamma River at its source.

Page 50. Line 27.

"The next day, as they passed Debe Neck to Fort White."

The Debe Neck is a neck of land leading from the Commitje Flats to the Debe Flats. The bodies discovered by McKinnon's division in this pass were 15 men of the 45th Regiment. Three men, who were out on escort duty, having been attacked and murdered by the Kafirs, Lieut. Goff, commanding at Fort White, had dispatched 12 others to bring on the slain, all of whom were found murdered by McKinnon's division.

Page 51. Line 6.

"From the African Scotchmen," &c.

20.—This phrase is said to have originated with Mr. Niven at a Missionary meeting in Scotland, at which, in his endeavour to eulogize the Kafirs, he compared them to Scotchmen. With the unsophisticated in his native country such expression might go down; but the Scotch party in

this colony felt no honor in the comparison. I have heard it denied that Mr. Niven ever used the expression ; but had he not done so, so publicly was the matter taken up in disgust throughout the Colony, that he must have felt a wish to contradict it.

Page 51. Line 26.

“ A dark fiendish act,” &c.

21.—The murder of the Military Settlers here alluded to was most treacherous and cold-blooded. From the letter that I quoted the description of the Prophet from, I am enabled to give the following extract :—

(Extract, dated Feb. 17th, 1851.)

“ I received on Saturday, 15th instant, a return of the loss of life and property at the three military villages, viz. : Woburn, Auckland, and Johannesburg, showing the fearful number of *52 men killed in one morning!* On the morning of Christmas-day, the Kafirs showed themselves in the villages with every show of friendliness, and then, upon a shrill whistle being given by the Kafir Chief Xaimpi, the whole party rose, and killed the unoffending and unsuspecting Englishmen ; the women and children of the Military Settlements were not killed : the whole of the premises were afterwards burnt down ; and, besides the value of the houses, the married Settlers have lost, with their lives, property to the value of £1143 6s. 9d. There were 14 married men killed.”

These Military Villages were established by Proclamation 24th December, 1847, and were intended to have been a defence to the Frontier.—At first, numbers availed themselves of thus getting their discharges and becoming Set-

blers. The terms of the Government were liberal ; but the hard-working life of a settler ill-suited many of these first pioneers, who, shortly left their allotments to seek work in the colonial towns. They who remained were, from all accounts, doing well. Each village had its Superintendent, and retired military officers were to be stationed in the neighbourhood to act as J. Ps. in the times of peace, and as Leaders in times of war : but, alas ! “ to sit still ” had been the order of the day, and leaders and men were murdered unsuspectingly.

Page 56. Line 4.

“ *By men from Kat River, including Blinkwater.* ”

22.—Blinkwater is a small tributary to the Kat River, and waters one of the richest mountain enclosures of the Colony. The fertile farms along its banks became, as already explained, the location of Hermanus Mattross, from which, as the focus of rebellion, the disaffection spread to other portions of the great Kat River Settlement, in which the district of Blinkwater is included.

Page 59. Line 32.

“ *Most horrible news from the Kaga.* ”

23.—The Kaga, or Kaga ward, extends along the high road from Fort Beaufort to Somerset, and is nearly equidistant from these two points. In this ward, in which the residence of Sir Andries Stockenstrom is situated, many farmers intended to make a stand ; but all in front of them having previously trekked, they were soon overwhelmed by the tide of outbreak ; and many of them were subjected to cruelties and hardships, not to mention their losses, which had no parallel in previous Kafir outbreaks.

PART III.

Page 66. Line 6.

"Grahams Town Yeomanry Corps."

1.—This Corps was originally established as a Sporting Club. In the war of 1846 and 1847 it did essential service in the field, and has this war been regularly enrolled as a body of Irregular Cavalry, finding their own horses, and receiving rations for themselves and forage, with 6*l.* a-day pay. The above name, in substitution for 'The Sporting Club,' was suggested by Major General Somerset at the commencement of the war; but we find that the Corps adopted the title of 'The Rangers.'

Page 67. Line 3.

"And report says the Zoolahs," &c.

2.—The Zoolah race, a tribe of Kafirs speaking the same language as the Amakosæ, inhabit the country beyond Natal, under the Chief Panda. Those here alluded to are runaways from Panda's tribe, taken under the protection of the Natal Government, and consequently at the bid and call of the Lieut.-Governor of that Province. At the commencement of this war, Sir Harry Smith wrote for their assistance, and preparations for departure were made, when the order was countermanded. Much has been said against calling in a body of savages in aid of a civilized nation—regarding which as a great moral question, beyond the latitude for discussion here, I shall only remark that the Zoolahs of Port Natal may be considered as occupying the same position with respect to ourselves as the Fingoes of this Colony.

M 5

Page 70. Line 27.

“Zuurberg.”

3.—A very extensive range of lofty mountains, the nearest to the sea-coast, running almost parallel with it, from Graham's Town to near the Cape.

Page 71. Line 10.

“Kruid Fontein.”

4.—Kruid Fontein means Powder Fountain, and is so named from the peculiar smell of its waters. It is distant from Graaff-Reinet about 10 miles, on the high road from Somerset to Graaff-Reinet. Its waters are considered medicinal for certain diseases from being so highly impregnated with sulphurated hydrogen, and to the presence of which the smell just referred to is attributable.

Page 71. Line 18.

“We crossed Sunday River and gained Graaff-Reinet.”

5.—Graaff-Reinet is an old-established Dutch village, on a bend of the Sunday River. It is the capital of the district of that name, and was christened by one of the oldest Landdrosts, whose name was GRAAFF and his wife's REINET.

Page 73. Line 8.

“Groepe and the Bastards.”

6.—Groepe, a Dutch bastard by a Hottentot mother, was Justice of the Peace and Commandant of the Kat River

Settlement. He formerly lived amongst the Dutch ; but, when the Kat River Settlement was formed, he took advantage of the Government offer, and located there ; and, as being one of the most respectable inhabitants, was vested with the above-named authority. One of his sons is transported for life, under sentence of Court Martial for joining the Rebels ; but Groepe himself has been acquitted of *voluntarily* taking part in the Rebellion.

Page 73. Line 10.

“ *Skilo,*” &c.

7.—A Moravian Mission Establishment for Hottentots on the North-Eastern Frontier, about two miles from Whittlesea, a commercial village, established in 1848 by Sir Harry Smith.

Page 76. Line 25.

“ *Waterkloof.*”

8.—A kloof about twelve miles N.W. of Fort Beaufort, having an abundant supply of water from a sprout of the Konap. The valleys are studded with mimosa (the African thorn) bushes, and the sides of the mountains are covered with timber of large size, intersected with precipitous rocks, or krantzes, and forming a peculiarly strong natural position for defence.

Page 81. Line 4.

“ *Theopolis.*”

9.—The oldest Mission Institution for Hottentots on the Frontier. It belonged to the London Society (Indepen-

dents), and had had Resident Missionaries and Schoolmasters since its formation 36 years ago. The inhabitants at the commencement of this year (1851) broke out into open Rebellion; massacred the Fingoes, who had been living with them for years, burnt every building on the premises, including Chapel and Schools, and when expelled their position in 'Karraa,' went over and joined the Kafir Chief Stock in the Fish River Bush, and are still with him fighting against the Government, and waylaying and murdering the Colonists. There was only one exception to the general insurrection, in the person of an old emancipated Mozambique apprentice, who gave undoubted evidence of the guilt of the whole Hottentot population. So much for the vaunted unparalleled success of the London Society's Missionary efforts for 35 years in this colony!!!

PART IV.

Page 85. Line 1.

" They to Pringles repaired," &c.

1.—‘ Lyndoch,’ the estate of W. Dodds Pringle, Esq., is here alluded to. ‘ Glen Lynden,’ a district of country about Baviaan’s River, was granted to the original Scotch Settlers of 1820, of whom Mr. W. D. Pringle is a descendant. He is the Commandant of the district, and a man universally looked up to by all true-bred colonists. During this war he has maintained his position with unflinching energy and courage, and without aid from Government, to the immense advantage and partial salvation of the inhabitants in the rear.

Page 85. Line 29.

" Small parties now waylaid the drift of a night."

2.—In barbarian warfare, when stealing is the Kafir order of the day, or rather night, the almost only way to recover stolen property is to lie in ambush at the fords of the various rivers intersecting the country through which the marauders are most likely to pass in their nocturnal return from the scene of plunder.

Page 88. Line 27.

" Towards Post Retief on the 21st day."

3.—This post was chosen as the most convenient rendezvous spot for the several Burgher Commandoes previous to the attack on the Kat River Settlement.

Page 91. Line 19.

“ And fixed near the neck of the Chumie their station.”

4.—The spot selected was in the valley of ‘ Lushington,’ on a sprout of the Eland’s liver, running out of the Kat River. This place of encampment was then christened ‘ Burgher’s Post.’

Page 91. Line 29.

“ To Philipton station that same afternoon.”

5.—Philipton was the residence and head station of the Rev. James Read, Sen., the principal Missionary (London Society) of the Kat River, or Stockenstrom district. It had been proclaimed as one of the rallying spots for the loyalist Hottentots ; but had become, as represented in official despatch, ‘ the nest of the worst disaffection.’

Page 93. Line 7.

“ The Field-cornets, Botha and Bruintjes, e’en then.”

6.—Botha and Bruintjes were two Hottentot Veld-cornets of sub-divisions of the Stockenstrom district.

Page 94. Line 19.

“ And the Field-cornets Fourrie and Peffer.”

7.—These were two sub-officers of the Stockenstrom district. Fourrie had been lately appointed Commandant of the Settlement in the place of Groepe, superseded by Major-General Somerset in January.

Page 96. Line 2.

" In the Caledon district, beyond Orange River."

This is one of the districts belonging to our Trans-Garieppe Sovereignty.

Page 96. Line 11.

" Major Warden, the Resident," &c.

9.—This officer is the Queen's Representative for the Orange River Sovereignty, acting under the High Commissioner, who is the Governor of this colony.

Page 96. Line 31.

*" They were posted to watch that ' Morosi,' a Chief
Of the ' Native Reserve,' " &c.*

10.—Morosi is one of the many Chiefs whose lineage it would be hard to define. He inhabits a part of what is termed ' the Native Reserve,' a district of territory lying between the Kraai River and the Orange River, and appropriated to the use of Natives.

Page 97. Line 18.

" Wittebergen"

11.—The Wittebergen are the Southern termination of the Draakenbergen, a line of mountains extending far Northward of Natal.

Page 98. Line 27.

" Led on by the veteran Burgher Joubert."

12.—Commandant Joubert, who has thrice brought a body of Burghers into the field this war against ' the Tam-

bookies,' was one of the Commandants during the time of the old Commando System.

Page 99. Line 14.

" Captain Tylden, the district Field Commandant, hearing."

13.—Capt. Tylden, R.E., was appointed at the commencement of the war Military Commandant of the Northern Division of the District of Victoria ; Holden Bowker, Esq., Commandant of the European Burgher Force ; and W. Shepstone, Esq., Acting Civil Commissioner, Commandant of the Native Allies.

Page 102. Line 6.

" Klaas Smit's River."

14.—A river on our North-Eastern Frontier, running into ' the Zwart Kei.'

Page 103. Line 17.

" On the 13th the long-dreaded Cape Corps' defection."

15.—Again I quote from the letter from which I gave description of ' the Prophet,' to show that desertion in this Native Corps was by no means unexpected.—In continuation of the extract given in Part i, Note 4, the writer proceeds :—

" I believe that both these stories have been invented by evil and designing persons, who well understood the effect such tales would have upon the Native mind. The Chiefs of the Gaika clans well understood the state of feeling, and I firmly believe that there was something dark and treacherous going on between the Kafirs and some of the Cape

Mounted Rifles about the month of October. I brought the conduct of some three or four of the Kafir Chiefs under the notice of our Civil Commissioner, as persons who, in my opinion, were at some dark work with the Hottentot soldiers at Fort Beaufort ; but as it went no further than having a suspicious look nothing could be done. The Fingoes saw and spoke of the working of this evil. The first intimation was given through one of the head men of this place to me, and from me to the authorities ; but as it was then denied by the Kafirs, there the matter ended for that time."

Page 106. Line 1.

" *De Bruin's Poort.*"

16.—The Poort of De Bruin's is a narrow defile in the Zuurbergen, through which the road passes from Graham's Town to the Northern Districts.

Page 108. Line 13.

" *The Tab-Indoda height.*" (*Man Mountain.*)

17.—A most conspicuous mountain in British Kaffraria crowned with immense timber trees.

Page 111. Line 5.

" *Major Wilmot.*"

18.—Major Wilmot, R.A., a most active and energetic officer, appointed by the Governor to lead Patriots.

Page 111. Line 17.

" *From Bathurst we hear,*" &c.

19.—Bathurst, a village established in 1820 by Sir Rufane Donkin, is the capital of the Sub-district of Lower Albany.

PART V.

Page 114. Line 12.

"Near the pass of the Ecce," &c.

1.—The Ecce Pass, called also the 'Queen's Road,' is a wagon-road, scarped out of the mountain side for several miles, on the main road between Graham's Town and Fort Beaufort.

Page 116. Line 19.

"The Reverend Renton," &c.

2.—Mr. Renton, a member of the Scotch Presbyterian Church, was sent out to this country by 'the Synod' to investigate their Mission Establishments. In what way he performed and adhered to such duty is partially disclosed in these pages.

Page 121. Line 11.

"Whose instructions to Tylden left power unrestrained," &c.

3.—I leave my reader to judge how far Capt. Tylden's power was yet unrestrained, by offering for perusal the following 'memorandum' that has appeared in the public prints, stated to have been picked up at Shiloh, and doubtless to be a true copy of the original document.

COPY OF MAJOR-GENERAL SOMERSET'S ORDER TO CAPT.
TYLDEN.

*"Memorandum.]**"Fort Hare, 7th February, 1851.*

"I have heard with deep grief and sorrow all that is said to have befallen the Moravian Mission Station at Shiloh.

" In absence of all report from the Commandant Tylden, I cannot, at present, give an opinion. But I direct that no further hostile attack or movement be made on Shiloh, or the inhabitants of that Station, so long as they themselves remain passive.

" Captain Tylden will take charge of all property that has been seized at Shiloh.

" I desire that Captain Tylden will make me an immediate report of these unaccountable proceedings, and that he will afford every protection and assistance to the respected Missionaries, who have thus been driven from their homes.

(Signed) " H. SOMERSET, Major-General.

" To Capt. Tylden, R.E., and Commandant
" of the Upper Victoria District."

Page 122. Line 5.

" Rose to speak in the praise of the junior Read."

4.—The Reverend James Read, Jun., one of the Kat River Missionaries, son of the Reverend James Read, Sen., by a Native wife. He is the author of letters published in the *Commercial Advertiser* on the Hottentot Rebellion.

Page 123. Line 23.

" So he fled through ' the Gwali."

5.—The Gwali is another title for the country about the Chumie Missionary Institution.

Page 129. Line 15.

" Yet the fact of a brother's entreaties and prayers."

6.—It cannot be contradicted that compulsion alone took

the Reverend Reads from Philipton Station, after the taking of Armstrong, and the departure of General Somerset's force.

Page 133. Line 18.

" Under Civil Commissioners Cole and Gilfillan."

7.—Mr. Cole is the Civil Commissioner for Burghersdorp, district of Albert, and Mr. Gilfillan, Civil Commissioner for Cradock and district.

Page 133. Line 29.

" At two the next morn Commandant Joseph Read."

8.—Mr. Joseph Read is the son of the Kat River Missionary of that name. He has acted as Commandant of the Wittebergen Bushmen and other Natives, and has proved himself a most efficient officer.

Page 133. Line 32.

" That commanded a view of White Kei River Basin."

9.—There are two Kei Rivers : the ' Witte ' (or White) Kei, and the ' Zwarte ' (or Dark) Kei, which unite, and form ' the Kei,' which is the boundary stream between Kreli and British Kaffraria.

Page 136. Line 22.

" The Farmerfield people."

10.—Farmerfield is a Wesleyan Missionary Institution, with Resident Assistant Missionary, on the Assegai Bush River, below the village of Salem, Lower Albany.

PART VI.

Page 139. Line 26.

" The differing points I shall furnish in note."

1.—The following is extracted from the *British Banner*, March 12th, 1851 :—

" Of the cause of the war little, if anything, is yet known beyond the single fact, of the Governor's attempt to depose Sandilli, the greatest Chief of the Kafir nation, for what cause we are not told. In the absence of more precise and accurate knowledge we are left to speculate, and grope our way, as we best can, by the light of experience and of history ; and, unhappily, there is but too much reason to believe that these sources are quite sufficient to explain the grounds of the present conflict."

" Among other elements of suspicion is the fact, that witnesses of the most indisputable character and competency have all along declared for the Natives, and against the Government."

" Amongst these witnesses a first place, undoubtedly belongs to the Rev. Joseph John Freeman, of the London Missionary Society, who has but recently returned from South Africa, and whose opinions,—which have turned out to be almost prophetic, were recorded in our Journal last year.—That gentleman has favored us with an important letter, which we here subjoin, and which will show in what light he views the lamentable subject.

(Extract from Mr. Freeman's Letter.)

" I affirm, that there is a vast amount of alienation and disaffection among all the Border Tribes, and I include in

this statement Kafirs, Bassutos, Griquas, Tambookies, and some Hottentots and Fingoes. *I do not believe that any of these, except the Kafirs, and perhaps some Tambookies, will join in the war against the Colony. They know that ultimately their interests, aye, their very existence, is bound up with the friendship of the Colony. They dread our power. They are conscious of their own feebleness : but they hate our injustice ; they smart under wrongs they have suffered ; they remonstrate, they complain, BUT YET THEY WILL NOT VENTURE ON TAKING UP ARMS AGAINST US."*

Reader ! after perusing the volume before you,—‘ A Narrative of Facts,’ judge of the correctness of Mr. Freeman’s opinions, formed during a hasty visit through our Border, and say (not doubting his character) whether the competency of the witness has been proved to bear out the arguments of the *British Banner*.

Again, Mr. Freeman writes—

“ I cannot, without further information, pretend to say what may have been the proximate causes of this present war ; but when I read Government Proclamations and Notices for the sale of ‘ *rich land in British Kaffraria*,’ under the very eye of the Natives, who are told that their right in it has ‘ *ceased and determined for ever* ;’ when I read that Sir Harry Smith had made Macomo bow down to the ground, while he, as the conqueror, literally *put his foot* on the humbled Chieftain’s neck : when I read of the deposition of Sandilli, the principal Chief of the Tribe, a thing which Kafirs feel and resent as keenly as Englishmen would were the Pope to issue a *bull* deposing Her Majesty the Queen Victoria : when I see that Sir Harry now proclaims all these Kafirs *Rebels*, and threatens ‘ *to destroy and exterminate all the treacherous savages of this tribe*,’ then I am not surprised at a fierce outbreak, a

desperate and awful struggle, the perpetration of much cruelty, and the devastation of the country."

Let us now analyze these excitements to Rebellion and War.

The 'rich land in British Kaffraria' advertized for sale was a portion of the district of Victoria, previously Neutral Territory, as shown in my Introduction, forfeited by the rights of war, and the penalty and payment for the most unprovoked Kafir Invasion of our Colony in 1846; by the ratification of treaties confiscating which, the liberty of the prisoners Sandilli and Anta was purchased, and peace granted to the plundering barbarian race.—A natural right to the soil no friend of the Kafir is able to make out for him; he wrested it from the Hottentots, and lost it in endeavor to gain more.

Next, the Comedy, introducing Sir Harry Smith with his foot upon Macomo's neck, was acted in Port Elizabeth, immediately upon the landing of the former to take the reigns of the Government previous to the peace of 1847.

Is not allusion to it now, then, a positive raking up of old grievances to serve some present purpose?

Again, 'the deposition of Sandilli.'

This event, recorded in this history, it will be seen, took place upon the Governor's arrival on the Frontier to investigate the rumours of approaching outbreak—the Border Line had been partially quitted by the Farmers in a certain expectation of war; and it was a lenient attempt of the Governor to stay the progress of the agitation and to save the country from the horrors of strife, by endeavouring to render powerless the prime mover of sedition. How can such act then be included amongst the causes of the present war?

Last.—'The Proclamation to exterminate,' &c.

This is also brought forward as another reason for outbreak.

Truly, the writer must have been at a loss to find excuses for his protégée; or, we must regard him as deter-

mined to make every sacrifice of honesty to support a last effort in a bad cause ; for, let the simple question be asked when was this denunciation issued ? After the most unprovoked attack upon the British troops, in the Keiskamma Hoek, and the cold-blooded massacre, even to annihilation, of our unoffending and unsuspecting "Military Settlers" Be their blood upon the head of those, who by false statements and amalgamation of dates, strive to find excuses for their savage heathen murderers !

Page 139. Line 33.

"The Greeks and the Romans in patriot shew."

2.—Mr. Renton, in his speech at a Missionary meeting at Cape Town, read from his Journal an account of a visit paid to the Kat River Settlement by Sandilli, to demand the Fingoes and their cattle, in which he so lauded the manly bearing and noble determination of a small band of high-minded Hottentots, as to call forth from the next speaker, the Reverend Mr. Thompson, Superintendent of the London Society, the above eulogistic comparison.

Page 141. Line 12.

"Salem."

3.—The village of Salem, about 16 miles S.E. of Graham's Town, was established in 1820.

Page 141. Line 24.

"In the district of George."

4.—A Western district, on the sea-coast, with the Port of Mossel Bay.

Page 142. Line 15.

"Windvogel Berg."

5.—The last of the range of mountains on West of the River Kei.

Page 143. Line 3.

"The Bashee."

6.—A River at the extremity of Kreli's country.

Page 143. Line 24.

"Kaal Hoek."

7.—A farm on a sprout of the Konap.

Page 144. Line 2.

"Van Beulen's Hoek"

8.—A large Basin in the Kat River Settlement, above Philipton.

Page 144. Line 6.

"Didema Mountain."

9.—A conspicuous Mountain at the head of the Kat River.

Page 144. Line 24.

"From Fort Peddie a convoy of wagons escorted."

10.—This Post was the residence of the Resident Agent of the Fingoes after the war of 1835 ; it has since become

a village. A large body of Fingoes are located in the neighbourhood, who have done good service, this war, in escorting wagons and joining patrols. A Civil Commissioner is located here.

Page 144. Line 32.

" Wolf River bed."

11.—A River in British Kaffraria.

Page 147. Line 27.

" The Kap River borders."

12.—The Kap River is a Sprout of the Great Fish River, with which it forms junction near its mouth.

Page 148. Line 8.

" Upon Burghersdorp reigns"

13.—A Town on the North-Eastern Frontier : the capital of the District of Albert.

Page 150. Line 31.

" Other leaders had wounds in this desperate affray."

14.—They were Capt. W. Stubbs, of the Rangers ; Commandant Woest (Voost), of Oliphant's Hoek Burghers ; and Commandant Dell, of Lower Albany Burghers.

Page 152. Line 26.

" To their camp at Karraa."

15.—The meaning of Karraa is, an " Insulated spot of open ground surrounded by bush."

Page 160. Line 4.

"Of Wagons arrived at the farm Leeuw Fontein."

16.—Late Jelliman's Inn.

Page 162. Line 13.

"Botha's Hill."

17.—A mountain range N. E. of Graham's Town.

PART VIII.


"In the district of Tarka, a Tambookie host."

1.—Turvey's Post is here alluded to—it is in the district of Tarka, a sub-division of the district of Cradock.

N B.—In concluding the Notes to this Volume, courtesy requires that the Author should acknowledge himself indebted for the substance of some to the 'Narrative' of Messrs. Godlonton & Irving.

THE END.

PORT ELIZABETH :
JOHN PATERSON, PRINTER,
Constitution Hill.



APR 23 1954

